

WAGO SYSTEM **750**

Modular I/O-System

ETHERNET TCP/IP

750-341



Manual

Technical description,
installation and
configuration

Version 1.2.0

Copyright © 2007 by WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG
All rights reserved.

WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG

Hansastraße 27
D-32423 Minden

Phone: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 0
Fax: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 1 69
E-Mail: info@wago.com
Web: <http://www.wago.com>

Technical Support

Phone: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 5 55
Fax: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 85 55
E-Mail: support@wago.com

Every conceivable measure has been taken to ensure the correctness and completeness of this documentation. However, as errors can never be fully excluded we would appreciate any information or ideas at any time.

E-Mail: documentation@wago.com

We wish to point out that the software and hardware terms as well as the trademarks of companies used and/or mentioned in the present manual are generally trademark or patent protected.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Important Notes	7
1.1 Legal Bases.....	2
1.1.1 Copyright	2
1.1.2 Personnel Qualifications.....	2
1.1.3 Use of the 750 Series in Compliance with Underlying Provisions	3
1.1.4 Technical Condition of Specified Devices	3
1.2 Standards and Guidelines for Operating the 750 Series.....	4
1.3 Symbols	5
1.4 Safety Information.....	6
1.5 Font Conventions	7
1.6 Number Notation.....	7
1.7 Scope	7
1.8 Important Comments for Starting up.....	8
1.9 Abbreviation.....	8
 2 The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750	 9
2.1 System Description.....	9
2.2 Technical Data.....	10
2.3 Manufacturing Number	16
2.4 Component Update.....	17
2.5 Storage, Assembly and Transport	17
2.6 Mechanical Setup	18
2.6.1 Installation Position	18
2.6.2 Total Expansion.....	18
2.6.3 Assembly onto Carrier Rail	19
2.6.3.1 Carrier Rail Properties	19
2.6.3.2 WAGO DIN Rail	20
2.6.4 Spacing	20
2.6.5 Plugging and Removal of the Components	21
2.6.6 Assembly Sequence.....	22
2.6.7 Internal Bus/Data Contacts.....	23
2.6.8 Power Contacts	24
2.6.9 Wire Connection.....	25
2.7 Power Supply	26
2.7.1 Isolation	26
2.7.2 System Supply	27
2.7.2.1 Connection	27
2.7.2.2 Alignment	28
2.7.3 Field Supply.....	30
2.7.3.1 Connection	30
2.7.3.2 Fusing.....	31
2.7.4 Supplementary Power Supply Regulations	34
2.7.5 Supply Example.....	35
2.7.6 Power Supply Unit.....	36
2.8 Grounding.....	37
2.8.1 Grounding the DIN Rail	37
2.8.1.1 Framework Assembly	37

2.8.1.2	Insulated Assembly	37
2.8.2	Grounding Function	38
2.8.3	Grounding Protection	39
2.9	Shielding (Screening)	40
2.9.1	General	40
2.9.2	Bus Conductors	40
2.9.3	Signal Conductors	40
2.9.4	WAGO Shield (Screen) Connecting System	41
2.10	Assembly Guidelines/Standards	41
3	Fieldbus Coupler	42
3.1	Fieldbus Coupler 750-341	42
3.1.1	Description	42
3.1.2	Hardware	43
3.1.2.1	View	43
3.1.2.2	Device supply	44
3.1.2.3	Fieldbus connection	44
3.1.2.4	Display Elements	45
3.1.2.5	Configuration interface	45
3.1.2.6	Hardware address (MAC-ID)	46
3.1.3	Operating system	46
3.1.4	Process image	47
3.1.4.1	Example of a Process Input Image	49
3.1.4.2	Example of a Process Output Image	50
3.1.4.3	Process Data Architecture	51
3.1.5	Data Exchange	51
3.1.5.1	Memory areas	52
3.1.5.2	Addressing the I/O modules	53
3.1.5.3	Data exchange between MODBUS/TCP master and I/O modules	53
3.1.5.4	Data Exchange between EtherNet/IP Master and I/O Modules	55
3.1.6	Starting up a Fieldbus Node	56
3.1.6.1	Note the MAC-ID and establish the fieldbus node	56
3.1.6.2	Connecting PC and fieldbus node	57
3.1.6.3	Determining IP addresses	57
3.1.6.4	Allocating the IP address to the fieldbus node	58
3.1.6.5	Testing the function of the fieldbus node	61
3.1.6.6	Deactivating the BootP Protocol	61
3.1.7	Information on the Web-Based Management System	64
3.1.8	Configuration of SNMP	68
3.1.8.1	Description of MIB II	68
3.1.8.1.1	System Group	69
3.1.8.1.2	Interface Group	69
3.1.8.1.3	Address Translation Group	71
3.1.8.1.4	IP Group	71
3.1.8.1.5	IpRoute Table	73
3.1.8.1.6	IpNetToMediaTable	73
3.1.8.1.7	ICMP Group	74
3.1.8.1.8	TCP Group	75
3.1.8.1.9	UDP Group	75

3.1.8.1.10	SNMP Group.....	76
3.1.8.1.11	EGP-Group.....	77
3.1.8.2	Traps	77
3.1.9	LED Display	78
3.1.9.1	Fieldbus status.....	79
3.1.9.2	Node status – Blink code from the 'I/O' LED	80
3.1.9.3	Supply voltage status	87
3.1.10	Fault behavior	88
3.1.10.1	Fieldbus failure	88
3.1.10.2	Internal bus fault	88
3.1.11	Technical Data	89
4	Fieldbus Communication	91
4.1	ETHERNET	91
4.1.1	General.....	91
4.1.2	Network Architecture – Principles and Regulations	93
4.1.2.1	Transmission Media.....	94
4.1.2.2	Network Topologies.....	96
4.1.2.3	Coupler Modules.....	99
4.1.2.4	Transmission Mode.....	100
4.1.2.4.1	Static Configuration of the Transmission Mode	100
4.1.2.4.2	Dynamic Configuration of the Transmission Mode.....	100
4.1.2.4.3	Errors Occurring when Configuring the Transmission Mode	101
4.1.2.5	Important Terms.....	101
4.1.3	Network Communication.....	104
4.1.3.1	Protocol layer model	104
4.1.3.2	Communication Protocols.....	106
4.1.3.2.1	ETHERNET	107
4.1.3.2.2	IP-Protocol	108
4.1.3.2.3	TCP Protocol	113
4.1.3.2.4	UDP	114
4.1.3.2.5	ARP	114
4.1.3.3	Administration and Diagnosis Protocols	115
4.1.3.3.1	BootP (Bootstrap Protocol)	115
4.1.3.3.2	HTTP (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol).....	117
4.1.3.3.3	DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)	117
4.1.3.3.4	DNS (Domain Name Systems)	118
4.1.3.3.5	SNTP-Client (Simple Network Time Protocol).....	118
4.1.3.3.6	FTP-Server (File Transfer Protocol)	119
4.1.3.3.7	SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol).....	120
4.1.3.4	Application Protocols	121
4.2	MODBUS Functions	122
4.2.1	General.....	122
4.2.2	Use of the MODBUS Functions.....	123
4.2.3	Description of the MODBUS Functions	125
4.2.3.1	Function Code FC1 (Read Coils).....	126
4.2.3.2	Function Code FC2 (Read Input Discretes).....	127
4.2.3.3	Function Code FC3 (Read multiple registers)	128
4.2.3.4	Function code FC4 (Read input registers)	129
4.2.3.5	Function Code FC5 (Write Coil)	130

4.2.3.6	Function Code FC6 (Write single register).....	131
4.2.3.7	Function Code FC11 (Get comm event counter).....	132
4.2.3.8	Function Code FC15 (Force Multiple Coils).....	133
4.2.3.9	Function Code FC16 (Write multiple registers)	134
4.2.3.10	Function Code FC22 (Mask Write Register).....	135
4.2.3.11	Function Code FC23 (Read/Write multiple registers).....	136
4.2.4	MODBUS Register Mapping	137
4.2.5	Internal Variables	139
4.2.5.1	Description of the internal variables	141
4.2.5.1.1	Watchdog (Fieldbus failure).....	141
4.2.5.1.2	Watchdog Register:.....	141
4.2.5.2	Diagnostic Functions	145
4.2.5.3	Configuration Functions	145
4.2.5.4	Firmware Information.....	149
4.2.5.5	Constant Registers	150
4.3	EtherNet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol).....	151
4.3.1	General.....	151
4.3.2	Characteristics of the EtherNet/IP Protocol Software	152
4.3.3	Object model.....	153
4.3.3.1	General.....	153
4.3.3.2	Classes.....	154
4.3.3.2.1	CIP Common Classes.....	154
4.3.3.2.2	WAGO specific Classes	154
4.3.3.2.3	Explanations of the Object Description	155
4.3.3.2.4	Identity (01 _{hex})	155
4.3.3.2.5	Message Router (02 _{hex}).....	156
4.3.3.2.6	Assembly (04 _{hex}).....	157
4.3.3.2.7	Port Class (F4 _{hex}).....	159
4.3.3.2.8	TCP/IP Interface (F5 _{hex})	160
4.3.3.2.9	Ethernet Link (F6 _{hex})	161
4.3.3.2.10	Coupler Configuration (64 _{hex})	161
4.3.3.2.11	Discrete Input Point (65 _{hex})	163
4.3.3.2.12	Discrete Output Point (66 _{hex}).....	163
4.3.3.2.13	Analog Input Point (67 _{hex}).....	165
4.3.3.2.14	Analog Output Point (68 _{hex})	165
4.3.3.2.15	Discrete Input Point Extended 1..3 (69 _{hex} , 6D _{hex} , 71 _{hex})	166
4.3.3.2.16	Discrete Output Point Extended 1..3 (6A _{hex} , 6E _{hex} , 72 _{hex})	166
4.3.3.2.17	Analog Input Point Extended 1..3 (6B _{hex} , 6F _{hex} , 73 _{hex}).....	166
4.3.3.2.18	Analog Output Point Extended 1..3 (6C _{hex} , 70 _{hex} , 74 _{hex})	166
4.3.3.2.19	Module configuration (80 _{hex}).....	166
4.3.3.2.20	Module configuration Extended (81 _{hex}).....	167
5	I/O Modules	167
5.1	Overview	167
5.1.1	Digital Input Modules.....	167
5.1.2	Digital Output Modules	170
5.1.3	Analog Input Modules	171
5.1.4	Analog Output Modules	173
5.1.5	Special Modules	174

5.1.6	System Modules	176
5.2	Process Data Architecture for MODBUS/TCP	176
5.2.1	Digital Input Modules.....	177
5.2.2	Digital Output Modules	179
5.2.3	Analog Input Modules	183
5.2.4	Analog Output Modules	184
5.2.5	Specialty Modules	185
5.2.6	System Modules	197
5.3	Process Data Architecture for EtherNet/IP	198
5.3.1	Digital Input Modules.....	198
5.3.2	Digital Output Modules	200
5.3.3	Analog Input Modules	204
5.3.4	Analog Output Modules	206
5.3.5	Specialty Modules	207
5.3.6	System Modules	218
6	Application Examples	220
7	Application Examples	220
7.1	Test of MODBUS protocol and fieldbus nodes	220
7.2	Visualization and Control using SCADA software.....	220
8	Use in Hazardous Environments	224
8.1	Identification	225
8.1.1	For Europe according to CENELEC and IEC	225
8.1.2	For America according to NEC 500	228
8.2	Installation Regulations.....	229
8.2.1	Special Conditions for Safe Operation of the ATEX and IEC Ex (acc. DEMKO 08 ATEX 142851X and IECEx PTB 07.0064).....	230
8.2.2	Special conditions for safe use (ATEX Certificate TÜV 07 ATEX 554086 X)	231
8.2.3	Special conditions for safe use (IEC-Ex Certificate TUN 09.0001 X).....	232
8.2.4	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01	233
9	Glossary.....	234
10	Literature List	246
11	Index.....	247

1 Important Notes

This section includes an overall summary of the most important safety requirements and notes that are mentioned in each individual section. To protect your health and prevent damage to devices as well, it is imperative to read and carefully follow the safety guidelines.

1.1 Legal Bases

1.1.1 Copyright

This Manual, including all figures and illustrations, is copyright-protected. Any further use of this Manual by third parties that violate pertinent copyright provisions is prohibited. Reproduction, translation, electronic and phototechnical filing/archiving (e.g., photocopying) as well as any amendments require the written consent of WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG, Minden, Germany. Non-observance will involve the right to assert damage claims.

WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG reserves the right to provide for any alterations or modifications that serve to increase the efficiency of technical progress. WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG owns all rights arising from the granting of patents or from the legal protection of utility patents. Third-party products are always mentioned without any reference to patent rights. Thus, the existence of such rights cannot be excluded.

1.1.2 Personnel Qualifications

The use of the product described in this Manual requires special personnel qualifications, as shown in the following table:

Activity	Electrical specialist	Instructed personnel*)	Specialists**) having qualifications in PLC programming
Assembly	X	X	
Commissioning	X		X
Programming			X
Maintenance	X	X	
Troubleshooting	X		
Disassembly	X	X	

*) Instructed persons have been trained by qualified personnel or electrical specialists.

**) A specialist is a person, who – thanks to technical training – has the qualification, knowledge and expertise to meet the required specifications of this work and to identify any potential hazardous situation in the above listed fields of activity.

All responsible persons have to familiarize themselves with the underlying legal standards to be applied. WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG does not assume any liability whatsoever resulting from improper handling and damage incurred to both WAGO's own and third-party products by disregarding detailed information in this Manual.

1.1.3 Use of the 750 Series in Compliance with Underlying Provisions

Couplers, controllers and I/O modules found in the modular WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 receive digital and analog signals from sensors and transmit them to the actuators or higher-level control systems. Using programmable controllers, the signals can also be (pre-)processed.

The components have been developed for use in an environment that meets the IP20 protection class criteria. Protection against finger injury and solid impurities up to 12.5 mm diameter is assured; protection against water damage is not ensured. Unless otherwise specified, operation of the components in wet and dusty environments is prohibited.

1.1.4 Technical Condition of Specified Devices

The components to be supplied Ex Works, are equipped with hardware and software configurations, which meet the individual application requirements. Changes in hardware, software and firmware are permitted exclusively within the framework of the various alternatives that are documented in the specific manuals. WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG will be exempted from any liability in case of changes in hardware or software as well as to non-compliant usage of components.

Please send your request for modified and new hardware or software configurations directly to WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG.

1.2 Standards and Guidelines for Operating the 750 Series

Please adhere to the standards and guidelines required for the use of your system:

- The data and power lines shall be connected and installed in compliance with the standards required to avoid failures on your system and to substantially minimize any imminently hazardous situations resulting in personal injury.
- For assembly, start-up, maintenance and troubleshooting, adhere to the specific accident prevention provisions which apply to your system (e.g. BGV A 3, "Electrical Installations and Equipment").
- Emergency stop functions and equipment shall not be made ineffective. See relevant standards (e.g. DIN EN 418).
- The equipment of your system shall be conform to EMC guidelines so that any electromagnetic interferences will be eliminated.
- Operating 750 Series components in home applications without further measures is permitted only if they meet the emission limits (emissions of interference) in compliance with EN 61000-6-3. You will find the detailed information in section "WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750" → "System Description" → "Technical Data".
- Please observe the safety precautions against electrostatic discharge in accordance with DIN EN 61340-5-1/-3. When handling the modules, please ensure that environmental factors (persons, working place and packaging) are well grounded.
- The valid standards and guidelines applicable for the installation of switch cabinets shall be adhered to.

1.3 Symbols



Danger

Always observe this information to protect persons from injury.



Warning

Always observe this information to prevent damage to the device.



Attention

Marginal conditions that must always be observed to ensure smooth and efficient operation.



ESD (Electrostatic Discharge)

Warning of damage to the components through electrostatic discharge. Observe the precautionary measure for handling components at risk of electrostatic discharge.



Note

Make important notes that are to be complied with so that a trouble-free and efficient device operation can be guaranteed.



Additional Information

References to additional literature, manuals, data sheets and internet pages.

1.4 Safety Information

When connecting the device to your installation and during operation, the following safety notes must be observed:



Danger

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 and its components are an open system. It must only be assembled in housings, cabinets or in electrical operation rooms. Access is only permitted via a key or tool to authorized qualified personnel.



Danger

All power sources to the device must always be switched off before carrying out any installation, repair or maintenance work.



Warning

Replace defective or damaged device/module (e.g. in the event of deformed contacts), as the functionality of field bus station in question can no longer be ensured on a long-term basis.



Warning

The components are not resistant against materials having seeping and insulating properties. Belonging to this group of materials is: e.g. aerosols, silicones, triglycerides (found in some hand creams). If it cannot be ruled out that these materials appear in the component environment, then the components must be installed in an enclosure that is resistant against the above mentioned materials. Clean tools and materials are generally required to operate the device/module.



Warning

Soiled contacts must be cleaned using oil-free compressed air or with ethyl alcohol and leather cloths.



Warning

Do not use contact sprays, which could possibly impair the functioning of the contact area.



Warning

Avoid reverse polarity of data and power lines, as this may damage the devices.



ESD (Electrostatic Discharge)

The devices are equipped with electronic components that may be destroyed by electrostatic discharge when touched.



Warning

For components with ETHERNET/RJ-45 connectors:
Only for use in LAN, not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

1.5 Font Conventions

<i>italic</i>	Names of paths and data files are marked in italic-type. e.g.: <i>C:\Programs\WAGO-IO-CHECK</i>
<i>italic</i>	Menu items are marked in italic-type, bold letters. e.g.: <i>Save</i>
\	A backslash between two names characterizes the selection of a menu point from a menu. e.g.: <i>File</i> \ <i>New</i>
END	Pushbuttons are marked as bold with small capitals e.g.: ENTER
<>	Keys are marked bold within angle brackets e.g.: <F5>
Courier	The print font for program codes is Courier. e.g.: END_VAR

1.6 Number Notation

Number code	Example	Note
Decimal	100	Normal notation
Hexadecimal	0x64	C notation
Binary	'100' '0110.0100'	In quotation marks, nibble separated with dots (.)

1.7 Scope

This manual describes the field bus independent WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 with the fieldbus coupler for ETHERNET 10/100 MBit/s.

Item.-No.	Description
750-341	Fieldbus Coupler EtherNet 10/100 MBit/s

1.8 Important Comments for Starting up



Attention

For the start-up of the coupler 750-341 important notes are to be considered, because it strongly differentiates in some points of starting up the WAGO ETHERNET coupler 750-342.

Read for this the chapter: “Starting up ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus nodes“.

1.9 Abbreviation

AI	Analog Input
AO	Analog Output
DI	Digital Input
DO	Digital Output
I/O	Input/Output
ID	Identifier

2 The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750

2.1 System Description

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 is a modular, field bus independent I/O system. It is comprised of a field bus coupler/controller (1) and connected field bus modules (2) for any type of signal. Together, these make up the field bus node. The end module (3) completes the node.

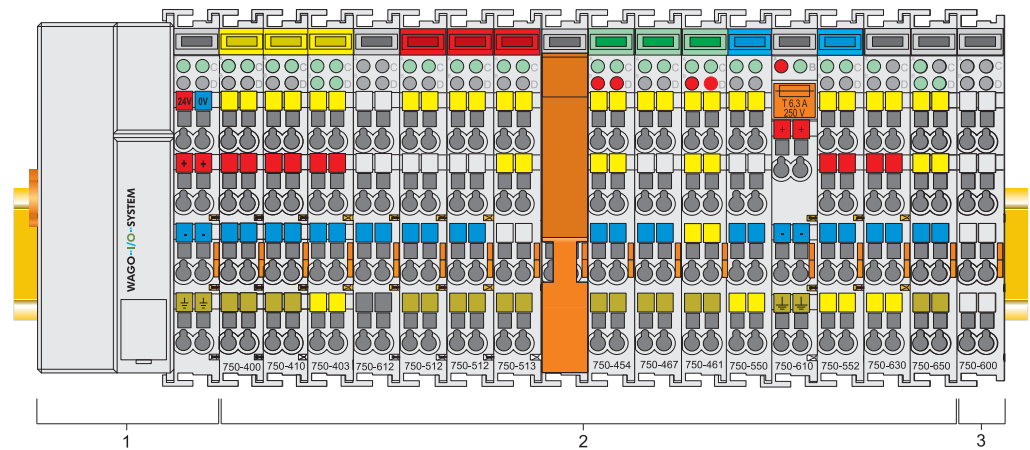


Fig. 2-1: Field bus node

g0xxx00x

Couplers/controllers for field bus systems such as PROFIBUS, INTERBUS, ETHERNET TCP/IP, CAN (CANopen, DeviceNet, CAL), MODBUS, LON and others are available.

The coupler/controller contains the field bus interface, electronics and a power supply terminal. The field bus interface forms the physical interface to the relevant field bus. The electronics process the data of the bus modules and make it available for the field bus communication. The 24 V system supply and the 24 V field supply are fed in via the integrated power supply terminal. The field bus coupler communicates via the relevant field bus. The programmable field bus controller (PFC) enables the implementation of additional PLC functions. Programming is done with the WAGO I/O PRO CAA in accordance with IEC 61131-3.

Bus modules for diverse digital and analog I/O functions as well as special functions can be connected to the coupler/controller. The communication between the coupler/controller and the bus modules is carried out via an internal bus.

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 has a clear port level with LEDs for status indication, insertable mini WSB markers and pullout group marker carriers. The 3-wire technology supplemented by a ground wire connection allows for direct sensor/actuator wiring.

2.2 Technical Data

Mechanic	
Material	Polycarbonate, Polyamide 6.6
Dimensions W x H* x L * from upper edge of DIN 35 rail	
- Coupler/Controller (Standard)	- 51 mm x 65 mm x 100 mm
- Coupler/Controller (ECO)	- 50 mm x 65 mm x 100 mm
- Coupler/Controller (FireWire)	- 62 mm x 65 mm x 100 mm
- I/O module, single	- 12 mm x 64 mm x 100 mm
- I/O module, double	- 24 mm x 64 mm x 100 mm
- I/O module, fourfold	- 48 mm x 64 mm x 100 mm
Installation	on DIN 35 with interlock
Modular by	double feather key dovetail
Mounting position	any position
Marking	standard marking label type group marking label 8 x 47 mm
Connection	
Connection type	CAGE CLAMP®
Wire range	0.08 mm² ... 2.5 mm², AWG 28-14
Stripped length	8 ... 9 mm, 9 ... 10 mm for components with pluggable wiring (753-xxx)
Contacts	
Power jumpers contacts	blade/spring contact self-cleaning
Current via power contacts I_{max}	10 A
Voltage drop at I_{max}	< 1 V/64 modules
Data contacts	slide contact, hard gold plated 1.5 µm, self-cleaning
Climatic environmental conditions	
Operating temperature	0 °C ... 55 °C, -20 °C ... +60 °C for components with extended temperature range (750-xxx/025-xxx)
Storage temperature	-20 °C ... +85 °C
Relative humidity	5 % ... 95 % without condensation
Resistance to harmful substances	acc. to IEC 60068-2-42 and IEC 60068-2-43
Maximum pollutant concentration at relative humidity < 75%	SO ₂ ≤ 25 ppm H ₂ S ≤ 10 ppm
Special conditions	Ensure that additional measures for components are taken, which are used in an environment involving: – dust, caustic vapors or gases – ionization radiation

44BTechnical Condition of Specified Devices

Safe electrical isolation				
Air and creepage distance		acc. to IEC 60664-1		
Degree of pollution acc. To IEC 61131-2		2		
Degree of protection				
Degree of protection		IP 20		
Electromagnetic compatibility				
Immunity to interference for industrial areas acc. to EN 61000-6-2 (2001)				
Test specification	Test values		Strength class	Evaluation criteria
EN 61000-4-2 ESD	4 kV/8 kV (contact/air)		2/3	B
EN 61000-4-3 electromagnetic fields	10 V/m 80 MHz ... 1 GHz		3	A
EN 61000-4-4 burst	1 kV/2 kV (data/supply)		2/3	B
EN 61000-4-5 surge	Data:	-/- (line/line)		B
		1 kV (line/earth)	2	
	DC supply:	0.5 kV (line/line)	1	B
		0.5 kV (line/earth)	1	
	AC supply:	1 kV (line/line)	2	B
		2 kV (line/earth)	3	
EN 61000-4-6 RF disturbances	10 V/m 80 % AM (0.15 ... 80 MHz)		3	A
Emission of interference for industrial areas acc. to EN 61000-6-4 (2001)				
Test specification	Limit values/[QP]*)		Frequency range	Distance
EN 55011 (AC supply, conducted)	79 dB (µV)		150 kHz ... 500 kHz	
	73 dB (µV)		500 kHz ... 30 MHz	
EN 55011 (radiated)	40 dB (µV/m)		30 MHz ... 230 MHz	10 m
	47 dB (µV/m)		230 MHz ... 1 GHz	10 m
Emission of interference for residential areas acc. to EN 61000-6-3 (2001)				
Test specification	Limit values/[QP]*)		Frequency range	Distance
EN 55022 (AC supply, conducted)	66 ... 56 dB (µV)		150 kHz ... 500 kHz	
	56 dB (µV)		500 kHz ... 5 MHz	
	60 dB (µV)		5 MHz ... 30 MHz	
EN 55022 (DC supply/data, conducted)	40 ... 30 dB (µA)		150 kHz ... 500 kHz	
	30 dB (µA)		500 kHz ... 30 MHz	
EN 55022 (radiated)	30 dB (µV/m)		30 MHz ... 230 MHz	10 m
	37 dB (µV/m)		230 MHz ... 1 GHz	10 m

Mechanical strength acc. to IEC 61131-2		
Test specification	Frequency range	Limit value
IEC 60068-2-6 vibration	$5 \text{ Hz} \leq f < 9 \text{ Hz}$	1.75 mm amplitude (permanent) 3.5 mm amplitude (short term)
	$9 \text{ Hz} \leq f < 150 \text{ Hz}$	0.5 g (permanent) 1 g (short term)
	Note on vibration test: a) Frequency change: max. 1 octave/minute b) Vibration direction: 3 axes	
IEC 60068-2-27 shock		15 g
	Note on shock test: a) Type of shock: half sine b) Shock duration: 11 ms c) Shock direction: 3x in positive and 3x in negative direction for each of the three mutually perpendicular axes of the test specimen	
IEC 60068-2-32 free fall		1 m (module in original packing)

*) QP: Quasi Peak



Note

If the technical data of components differ from the values described here, the technical data shown in the manuals of the respective components shall be valid.

For Products of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 with ship specific approvals supplementary guidelines are valid:

Electromagnetic compatibility				
Immunity to interference acc. to Germanischer Lloyd (2003)				
Test specification	Test values		Strength class	Evaluation criteria
IEC 61000-4-2 ESD	6 kV/8 kV (contact/air)		3/3	B
IEC 61000-4-3 electromagnetic fields	10 V/m 80 MHz ... 2 GHz		3	A
IEC 61000-4-4 burst	1 kV/2 kV (data/supply)		2/3	A
IEC 61000-4-5 surge	AC/DC Supply:	0.5 kV (line/line)	1	A
		1 kV (line/earth)	2	
IEC 61000-4-6 RF disturbances	10 V/m 80 % AM (0.15 ... 80 MHz)		3	A
Type test AF disturbances (harmonic waves)	3 V, 2 W		-	A
Type test high voltage	755 V DC 1500 V AC		-	-
Emission of interference acc. to Germanischer Lloyd (2003)				
Test specification	Limit values		Frequency range	Distance
Type test (EMC1, conducted) allows for ship bridge control applications	96 ... 50 dB (µV)		10 kHz ... 150 kHz	
	60 ... 50 dB (µV)		150 kHz ... 350 kHz	
	50 dB (µV)		350 kHz ... 30 MHz	
Type test (EMC1, radiated) allows for ship bridge control applications except:	80 ... 52 dB (µV/m)		150 kHz ... 300 kHz	3 m
	52 ... 34 dB (µV/m)		300 kHz ... 30 MHz	3 m
	54 dB (µV/m)		30 MHz ... 2 GHz	3 m
	24 dB (µV/m)		156 MHz ... 165 MHz	3 m
Mechanical strength acc. to Germanischer Lloyd (2003)				
Test specification	Frequency range		Limit value	
IEC 60068-2-6 vibration (category A – D)	2 Hz ≤ f < 25 Hz		± 1.6 mm amplitude (permanent)	
	25 Hz ≤ f < 100 Hz		4 g (permanent)	
	Note on vibration test: a) Frequency change: max. 1 octave/minute b) Vibration direction: 3 axes			

Range of application	Required specification emission of interference	Required specification immunity to interference
Industrial areas	EN 61000-6-4 (2001)	EN 61000-6-2 (2001)
Residential areas	EN 61000-6-3 (2001)*)	EN 61000-6-1 (2001)

*) The system meets the requirements on emission of interference in residential areas with the field bus coupler/controller for:

ETHERNET 750-342/-841/-842/-860

LonWorks 750-319/-819

CANopen 750-337/-837

DeviceNet 750-306/-806

MODBUS 750-312/-314/ -315/ -316
750-812/-814/ -815/ -816

KNX 750-849

BACnet 750-830

With a special permit, the system can also be implemented with other field bus couplers/controllers in residential areas (housing, commercial and business areas, small-scale enterprises). The special permit can be obtained from an authority or inspection office. In Germany, the Federal Office for Post and Telecommunications and its branch offices issues the permit.

It is possible to use other field bus couplers/controllers under certain boundary conditions. Please contact WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG.

Maximum power dissipation of the components	
Bus modules	0.8 W / bus terminal (total power dissipation, system/field)
Field bus coupler/controller	2.0 W / coupler/controller



Warning

The power dissipation of all installed components must not exceed the maximum conductible power of the housing (cabinet).

When dimensioning the housing, care is to be taken that even under high external temperatures, the temperature inside the housing does not exceed the permissible ambient temperature of 55 °C.

Dimensions

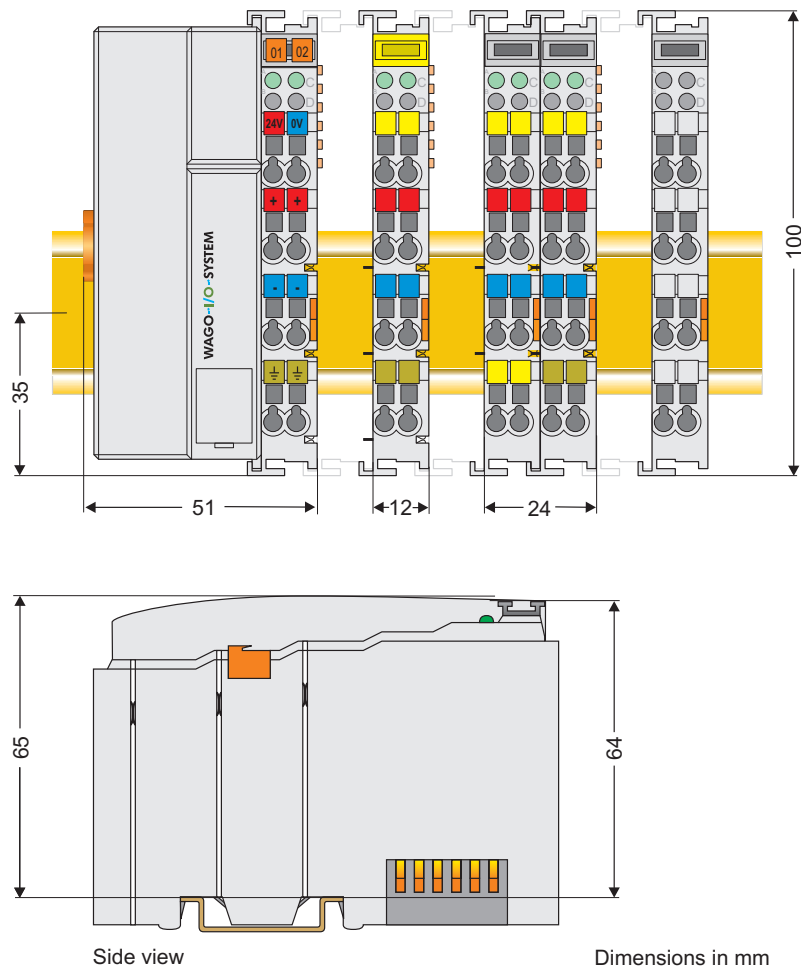


Fig. 2-2: Dimensions

g01xx05e



Note

The illustration shows a standard coupler. For detailed dimensions, please refer to the technical data of the respective coupler/controller.

2.3 Manufacturing Number

The manufacturing number indicates the delivery status directly after production.

This number is part of the lateral marking on the component.

In addition, starting from calendar week 43/2000 the manufacturing number is also printed on the cover of the configuration and programming interface of the field bus coupler or controller.

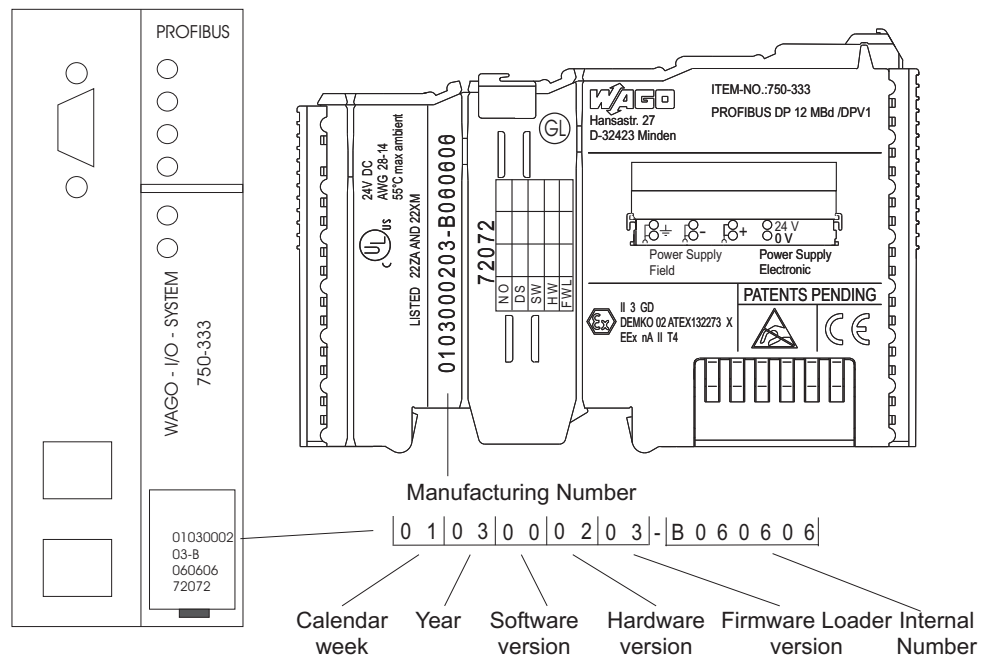


Fig. 2-3: Example: Manufacturing Number of a PROFIBUS field bus coupler 750-333

g01xx15e

The manufacturing number consists of the production week and year, the software version (if available), the hardware version of the component, the firmware loader (if available) and further internal information for WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG.

2.4 Component Update

For the case of an Update of one component, the lateral marking on each component contains a prepared matrix.

This matrix makes columns available for altogether three updates to the entry of the current update data, like production order number (NO; starting from calendar week 13/2004), update date (DS), software version (SW), hardware version (HW) and the firmware loader version (FWL, if available).

Update Matrix

Current Version data for: 1. Update 2. Update 3. Update

Production Order Number	NO				← only starting from calendar week 13/2004
Datestamp	DS				
Software index	SW				
Hardware index	HW				
Firmware loader index	FWL				← only for coupler/controller

If the update of a component took place, the current version data are registered into the columns of the matrix.

Additionally with the update of a field bus coupler or controller also the cover of the configuration and programming interface of the coupler or controller is printed on with the current manufacturing and production order number.

The original manufacturing data on the housing of the component remain thereby.

2.5 Storage, Assembly and Transport

Wherever possible, the components are to be stored in their original packaging. Likewise, the original packaging provides optimal protection during transport.

When assembling or repacking the components, the contacts must not be soiled or damaged. The components must be stored and transported in appropriate containers/packaging. Thereby, the ESD information is to be regarded.

Statically shielded transport bags with metal coatings are to be used for the transport of open components for which soiling with amine, amide and silicone has been ruled out, e.g. 3M 1900E.

2.6 Mechanical Setup

2.6.1 Installation Position

Along with horizontal and vertical installation, all other installation positions are allowed.



Attention

In the case of vertical assembly, an end stop has to be mounted as an additional safeguard against slipping.

WAGO item 249-116 End stop for DIN 35 rail, 6 mm wide

WAGO item 249-117 End stop for DIN 35 rail, 10 mm wide

2.6.2 Total Expansion

The length of the module assembly (including one end module of 12mm width) that can be connected to the coupler/controller is 780 mm. When assembled, the I/O modules have a maximum length of 768 mm.

Examples:

- 64 I/O modules of 12 mm width can be connected to one coupler/controller.
- 32 I/O modules of 24 mm width can be connected to one coupler/controller.

Exception:

The number of connected I/O modules also depends on which type of coupler/controller is used. For example, the maximum number of I/O modules that can be connected to a PROFIBUS coupler/controller is 63 without end module. The maximum total expansion of a node is calculated as follows:



Warning

The maximum total length of a node without coupler/controller must not exceed 780 mm. Furthermore, restrictions made on certain types of couplers/controllers must be observed (e.g. for PROFIBUS).

2.6.3 Assembly onto Carrier Rail

2.6.3.1 Carrier Rail Properties

All system components can be snapped directly onto a carrier rail in accordance with the European standard EN 50022 (DIN 35).



Warning

WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG supplies standardized carrier rails that are optimal for use with the I/O system. If other carrier rails are used, then a technical inspection and approval of the rail by WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG should take place.

Carrier rails have different mechanical and electrical properties. For the optimal system setup on a carrier rail, certain guidelines must be observed:

- The material must be non-corrosive.
- Most components have a contact to the carrier rail to ground electro-magnetic disturbances. In order to avoid corrosion, this tin-plated carrier rail contact must not form a galvanic cell with the material of the carrier rail which generates a differential voltage above 0.5 V (saline solution of 0.3% at 20°C) .
- The carrier rail must optimally support the EMC measures integrated into the system and the shielding of the bus module connections.
- A sufficiently stable carrier rail should be selected and, if necessary, several mounting points (every 20 cm) should be used in order to prevent bending and twisting (torsion).
- The geometry of the carrier rail must not be altered in order to secure the safe hold of the components. In particular, when shortening or mounting the carrier rail, it must not be crushed or bent.
- The base of the I/O components extends into the profile of the carrier rail. For carrier rails with a height of 7.5 mm, mounting points are to be riveted under the node in the carrier rail (slotted head captive screws or blind rivets).

2.6.3.2 WAGO DIN Rail

WAGO carrier rails meet the electrical and mechanical requirements.

Item Number	Description
210-113 /-112	35 x 7.5; 1 mm; steel yellow chromated; slotted/unslotted
210-114 /-197	35 x 15; 1.5 mm; steel yellow chromated; slotted/unslotted
210-118	35 x 15; 2.3 mm; steel yellow chromated; unslotted
210-198	35 x 15; 2.3 mm; copper; unslotted
210-196	35 x 7.5; 1 mm; aluminum; unslotted

2.6.4 Spacing

The spacing between adjacent components, cable conduits, casing and frame sides must be maintained for the complete field bus node.

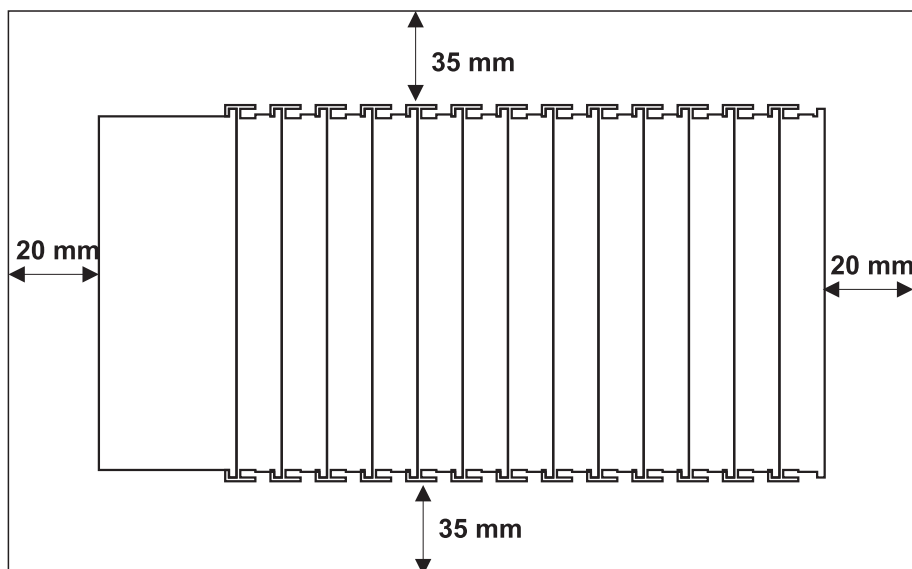


Fig. 2-4: Spacing

g01xx13x

The spacing creates room for heat transfer, installation or wiring. The spacing to cable conduits also prevents conducted electromagnetic interferences from influencing the operation.

2.6.5 Plugging and Removal of the Components



Warning

Before work is done on the components, the voltage supply must be turned off.

In order to safeguard the coupler/controller from jamming, it should be fixed onto the carrier rail with the locking disc. To do so, push on the upper groove of the locking disc using a screwdriver.

To pull out the field bus coupler/controller, release the locking disc by pressing on the bottom groove with a screwdriver and then pulling the orange colored unlocking lug.

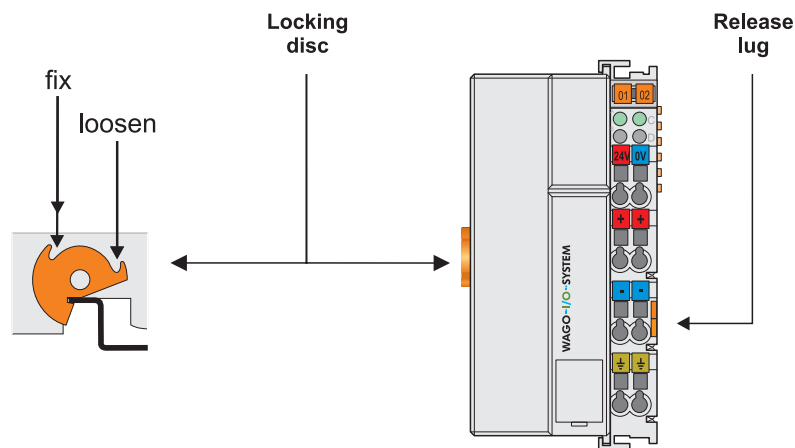


Fig. 2-5: Coupler/Controller and unlocking lug

g01xx12e

It is also possible to release an individual I/O module from the unit by pulling an unlocking lug.

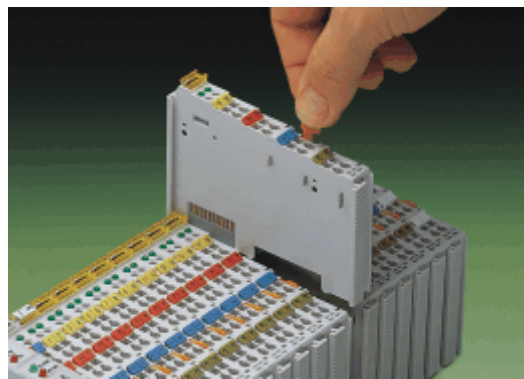


Fig. 2-6: removing bus terminal

p0xxx01x



Danger

Ensure that an interruption of the PE will not result in a condition which could endanger a person or equipment!

For planning the ring feeding of the ground wire, please see chapter 2.6.3.

2.6.6 Assembly Sequence

All system components can be snapped directly on a carrier rail in accordance with the European standard EN 50022 (DIN 35).

The reliable positioning and connection is made using a tongue and groove system. Due to the automatic locking, the individual components are securely seated on the rail after installing.

Starting with the coupler/controller, the bus modules are assembled adjacent to each other according to the project planning. Errors in the planning of the node in terms of the potential groups (connection via the power contacts) are recognized, as the bus modules with power contacts (male contacts) cannot be linked to bus modules with fewer power contacts.



Attention

Always link the bus modules with the coupler/controller, and always plug from above.



Warning

Never plug bus modules from the direction of the end terminal. A ground wire power contact, which is inserted into a terminal without contacts, e.g. a 4-channel digital input module, has a decreased air and creepage distance to the neighboring contact in the example DI4.

Always terminate the field bus node with an end module (750-600).

2.6.7 Internal Bus/Data Contacts

Communication between the coupler/controller and the bus modules as well as the system supply of the bus modules is carried out via the internal bus. It is comprised of 6 data contacts, which are available as self-cleaning gold spring contacts.



Fig. 2-7: Data contacts

p0xxx07x



Warning

Do not touch the gold spring contacts on the I/O modules in order to avoid soiling or scratching!



ESD (Electrostatic Discharge)

The modules are equipped with electronic components that may be destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When handling the modules, ensure that the environment (persons, workplace and packing) is well grounded. Avoid touching conductive components, e.g. data contacts.

2.6.8 Power Contacts

Self-cleaning power contacts, are situated on the side of the components which further conduct the supply voltage for the field side. These contacts come as touchproof spring contacts on the right side of the coupler/controller and the bus module. As fitting counterparts the module has male contacts on the left side.



Danger

The male contacts are sharp-edged. Handle the module carefully to prevent injury.



Attention

Please take into consideration that some bus modules have no or only a few power jumper contacts. The design of some modules does not allow them to be physically assembled in rows, as the grooves for the male contacts are closed at the top.

Power jumper contacts

Blade	0	0	3	3	2
Spring		0	3	3	2

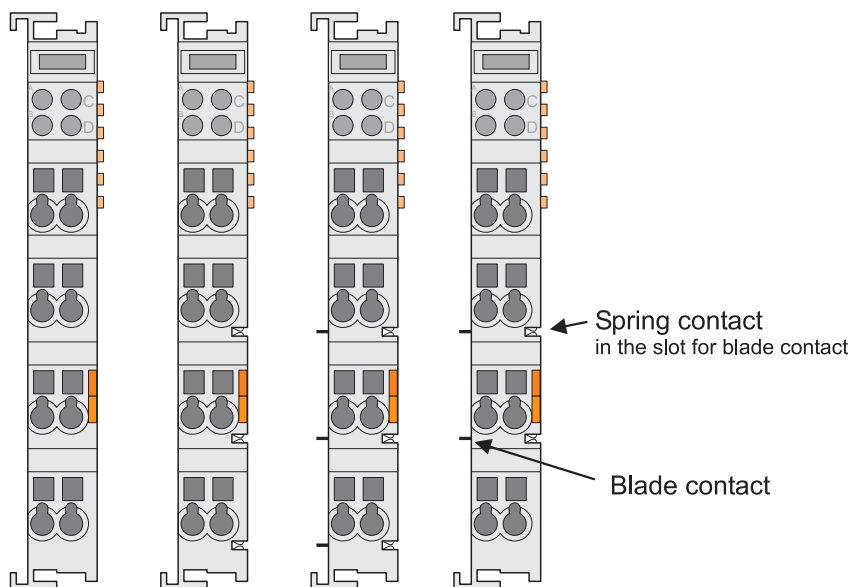


Fig. 2-8: Example for the arrangement of power contacts

g0xxx05e

Recommendation

With the WAGO ProServe® Software smartDESIGNER, the structure of a field bus node can be configured. The configuration can be tested via the integrated accuracy check.

2.6.9 Wire Connection

All components have CAGE CLAMP® connections.

The WAGO CAGE CLAMP® connection is appropriate for solid, stranded and finely stranded conductors. Each clamping unit accommodates one conductor.

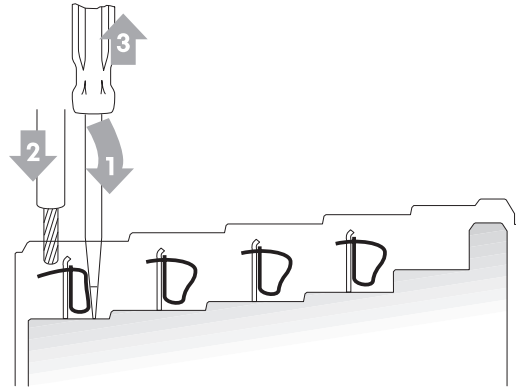


Fig. 2-9: CAGE CLAMP® Connection

g0xxx08x

The operating tool is inserted into the opening above the connection. This opens the CAGE CLAMP®. Subsequently the conductor can be inserted into the opening. After removing the operating tool, the conductor is safely clamped.

More than one conductor per connection is not permissible. If several conductors have to be made at one connection point, then they should be made away from the connection point using WAGO Terminal Blocks. The terminal blocks may be jumpered together and a single wire brought back to the I/O module connection point.



Attention

If it is unavoidable to jointly connect 2 conductors, then a ferrule must be used to join the wires together.

Ferrule:

Length	8 mm
Nominal cross section _{max.}	1 mm ² for 2 conductors with 0.5 mm ² each
WAGO Product	216-103 or products with comparable properties

2.7 Power Supply

2.7.1 Isolation

Within the field bus node, there are three electrically isolated potentials.

- Operational voltage for the field bus interface.
- Electronics of the couplers/controllers and the bus modules (internal bus).
- All bus modules have an electrical isolation between the electronics (internal bus, logic) and the field electronics. Some digital and analog input modules have each channel electrically isolated, please see catalog.

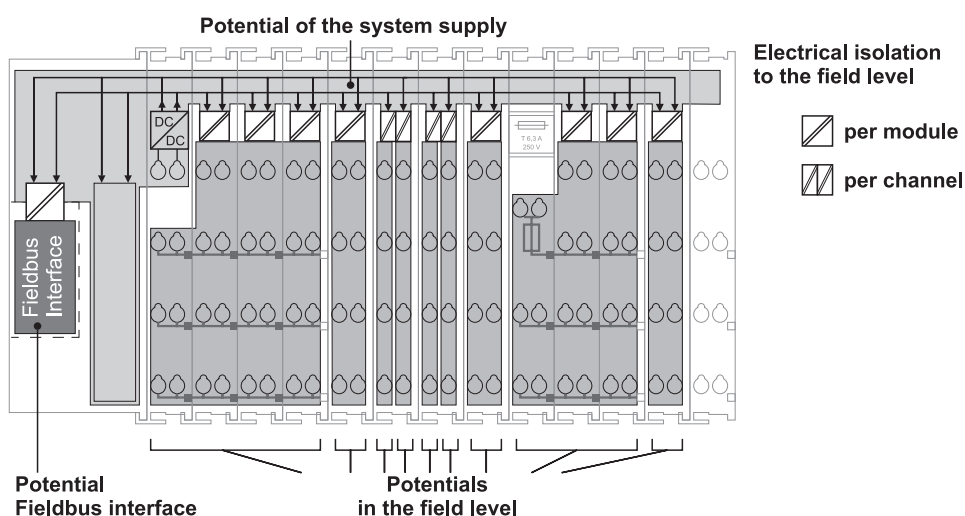


Fig. 2-10: Isolation

g0xxx01e



Attention

The ground wire connection must be present in each group. In order that all protective conductor functions are maintained under all circumstances, it is recommended that a ground wire be connected at the beginning and end of a potential group. (ring format, please see chapter 2.8.3). Thus, if a bus module comes loose from a composite during servicing, then the protective conductor connection is still guaranteed for all connected field devices.

When using a joint power supply unit for the 24 V system supply and the 24 V field supply, the electrical isolation between the internal bus and the field level is eliminated for the potential group.

2.7.2 System Supply

2.7.2.1 Connection

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 requires a 24 V direct current system supply (-15 % or +20 %). The power supply is provided via the coupler/controller and, if necessary, in addition via the internal system supply modules (750-613). The voltage supply is reverse voltage protected.



Attention

The use of an incorrect supply voltage or frequency can cause severe damage to the component.

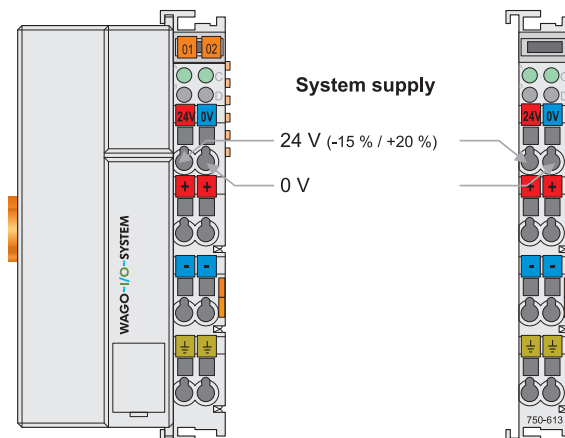


Fig. 2-11: System Supply

g0xxx02e

The direct current supplies all internal system components, e.g. coupler/controller electronics, field bus interface and bus modules via the internal bus (5 V system voltage). The 5 V system voltage is electrically connected to the 24 V system supply.

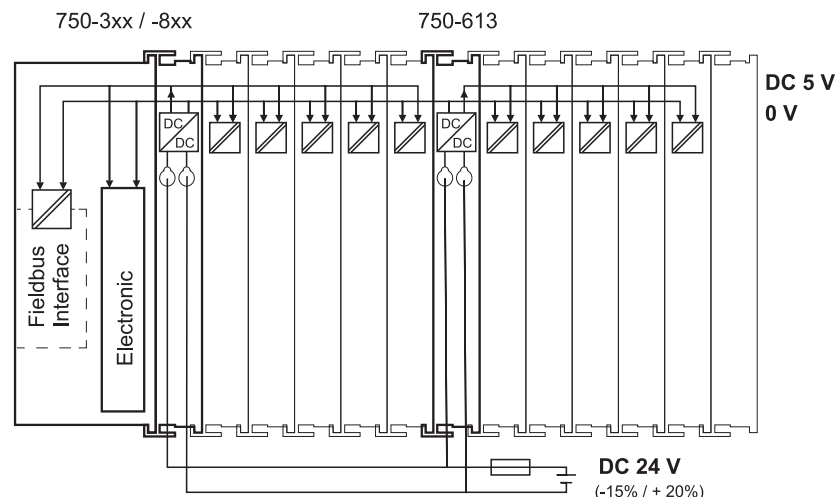


Fig. 2-12: System Voltage

g0xxx06e



Attention

Resetting the system by switching on and off the system supply, must take place simultaneously for all supply modules (coupler/controller and 750-613).

2.7.2.2 Alignment

Recommendation

A stable network supply cannot be taken for granted always and everywhere. Therefore, regulated power supply units should be used in order to guarantee the quality of the supply voltage.

The supply capacity of the coupler/controller or the internal system supply module (750-613) can be taken from the technical data of the components.

Internal current consumption^{*)}	Current consumption via system voltage: 5 V for electronics of the bus modules and coupler/controller
Residual current for bus terminals^{*)}	Available current for the bus modules. Provided by the bus power supply unit. See coupler/controller and internal system supply module (750-613)

^{*)} cf. catalogue W4 Volume 3, manuals or internet

Example

Coupler 750-301:

internal current consumption: 350 mA at 5 V
residual current for
bus modules: 1650 mA at 5 V
sum $I_{(5V)}$ total : 2000 mA at 5 V

The internal current consumption is indicated in the technical data for each bus terminal. In order to determine the overall requirement, add together the values of all bus modules in the node.



Attention

If the *sum of the internal current consumption* exceeds the *residual current for bus modules*, then an internal system supply module (750-613) must be placed before the module where the permissible residual current was exceeded.

Example:

A node with a PROFIBUS Coupler 750-333 consists of 20 relay modules (750-517) and 10 digital input modules (750-405).

Current consumption:

$$20 * 90 \text{ mA} = 1800 \text{ mA}$$

$$10 * 2 \text{ mA} = 20 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{Sum} \quad 1820 \text{ mA}$$

The coupler can provide 1650 mA for the bus modules. Consequently, an internal system supply module (750-613), e.g. in the middle of the node, should be added.

Recommendation

With the WAGO ProServe® Software smartDESIGNER, the assembly of a field bus node can be configured. The configuration can be tested via the integrated accuracy check.

The maximum input current of the 24 V system supply is 500 mA. The exact electrical consumption ($I_{(24 \text{ V})}$) can be determined with the following formulas:

Coupler/Controller

$$I_{(5 \text{ V}) \text{ total}} = \begin{array}{l} \text{Sum of all the internal current consumption of the connected} \\ \text{bus modules} \\ + \text{ internal current consumption coupler/controller} \end{array}$$

750-613

$$I_{(5 \text{ V}) \text{ total}} = \begin{array}{l} \text{Sum of all the internal current consumption of the connected} \\ \text{bus modules} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Input current } I_{(24 \text{ V})} = 5 \text{ V} / 24 \text{ V} * I_{(5 \text{ V}) \text{ total}} / \eta \\ \eta = 0.87 \text{ (at nominal load)} \end{array}$$



Attention

If the electrical consumption of the power supply point for the 24 V-system supply exceeds 500 mA, then the cause may be an improperly aligned node or a defect.

During the test, all outputs, in particular those of the relay modules, must be active.

2.7.3 Field Supply

2.7.3.1 Connection

Sensors and actuators can be directly connected to the relevant channel of the bus module in 1/4 conductor connection technology. The bus module supplies power to the sensors and actuators. The input and output drivers of some bus modules require the field side supply voltage.

The coupler/controller provides field side power (DC 24V). In this case it is a passive power supply without protection equipment.

Power supply modules are available for other potentials, e. g. AC 230 V. Likewise, with the aid of the power supply modules, various potentials can be set up. The connections are linked in pairs with a power contact.

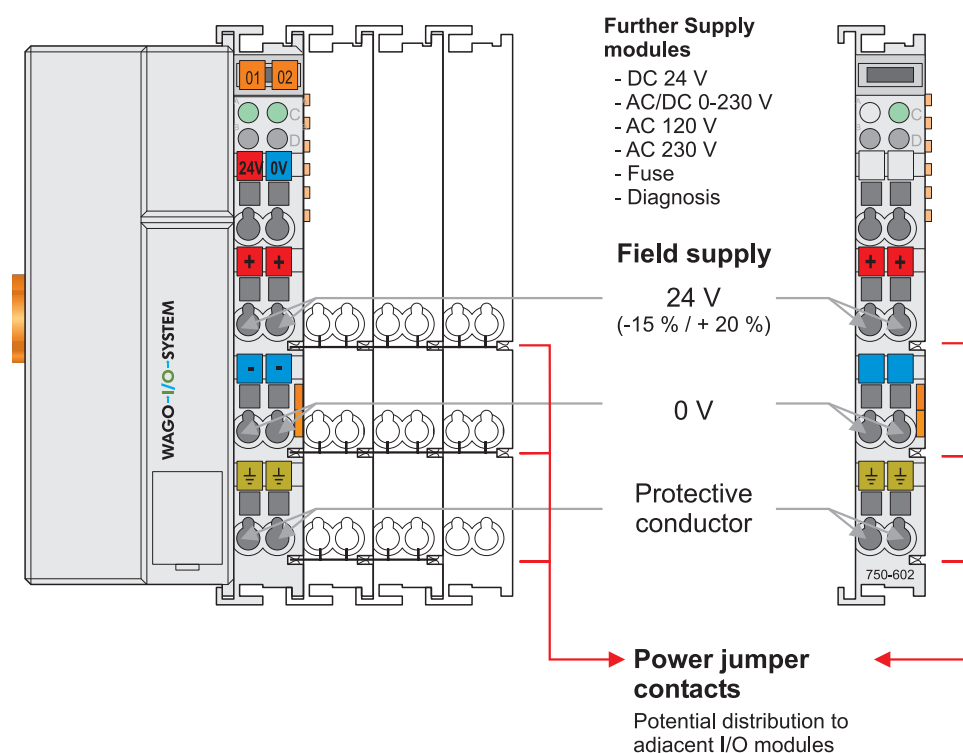


Fig. 2-13: Field Supply (Sensor/Actuator)

g0xxx03e

The supply voltage for the field side is automatically passed to the next module via the power jumper contacts when assembling the bus modules .

The current load of the power contacts must not exceed 10 A on a continual basis. The current load capacity between two connection terminals is identical to the load capacity of the connection wires.

By inserting an additional power supply module, the field supply via the power contacts is disrupted. From there a new power supply occurs which may also contain a new voltage potential.



Attention

Some bus modules have no or very few power contacts (depending on the I/O function). Due to this, the passing through of the relevant potential is disrupted. If a field supply is required for subsequent bus modules, then a power supply module must be used.

Note the data sheets of the bus modules.

In the case of a node setup with different potentials, e.g. the alteration from DC 24 V to AC 230V, a spacer module should be used. The optical separation of the potentials acts as a warning to heed caution in the case of wiring and maintenance works. Thus, the results of wiring errors can be prevented.

2.7.3.2 Fusing

Internal fusing of the field supply is possible for various field voltages via an appropriate power supply module.

750-601	24 V DC, Supply/Fuse
750-609	230 V AC, Supply/Fuse
750-615	120 V AC, Supply/Fuse
750-610	24 V DC, Supply/Fuse/Diagnosis
750-611	230 V AC, Supply/Fuse/Diagnosis

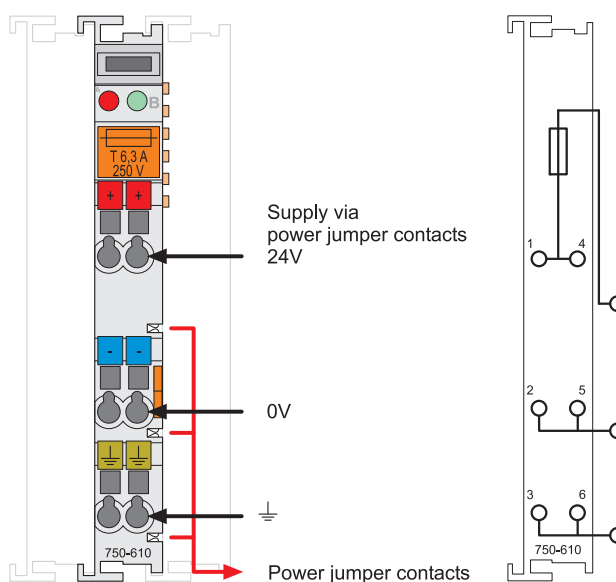


Fig. 2-14: Supply module with fuse carrier (Example 750-610)

g0xxx09x



Warning

In the case of power supply modules with fuse holders, only fuses with a maximum dissipation of 1.6 W (IEC 127) must be used.

For UL approved systems only use UL approved fuses.

In order to insert or change a fuse, or to switch off the voltage in succeeding bus modules, the fuse holder may be pulled out. In order to do this, use a screwdriver for example, to reach into one of the slits (one on both sides) and pull out the holder.



Fig. 2-15: Removing the fuse carrier

p0xxx05x

Lifting the cover to the side opens the fuse carrier.



Fig. 2-16: Opening the fuse carrier

p0xxx03x



Fig. 2-17: Change fuse

p0xxx04x

After changing the fuse, the fuse carrier is pushed back into its original position.

Alternatively, fusing can be done externally. The fuse modules of the WAGO series 281 and 282 are suitable for this purpose.

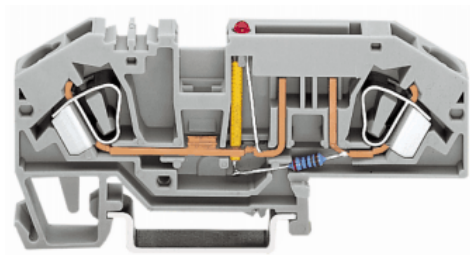


Fig. 2-18: Fuse modules for automotive fuses, series 282

pf66800x

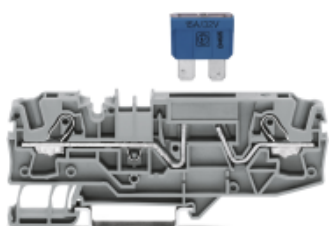


Abb. 2-19: Fuse modules for automotive fuses, series 2006

p0xxx13x

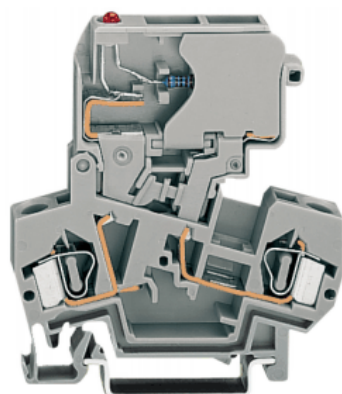


Fig. 2-20: Fuse modules with pivotable fuse carrier, series 281

pe61100x

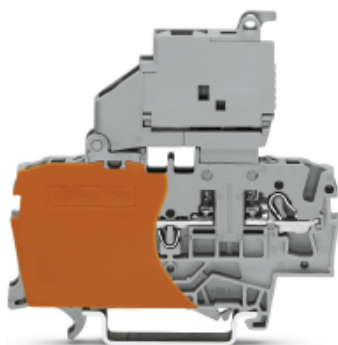


Abb. 2-21: Fuse modules with pivotable fuse carrier, series 2002

p0xxx12x

2.7.4 Supplementary Power Supply Regulations

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 can also be used in shipbuilding or offshore and onshore areas of work (e. g. working platforms, loading plants). This is demonstrated by complying with the standards of influential classification companies such as Germanischer Lloyd and Lloyds Register.

Filter modules for 24-volt supply are required for the certified operation of the system.

Item No.	Name	Description
750-626	Supply filter	Filter module for system supply and field supply (24 V, 0 V), i.e. for field bus coupler/controller and bus power supply (750-613)
750-624	Supply filter	Filter module for the 24 V- field supply (750-602, 750-601, 750-610)

Therefore, the following power supply concept must be absolutely complied with.

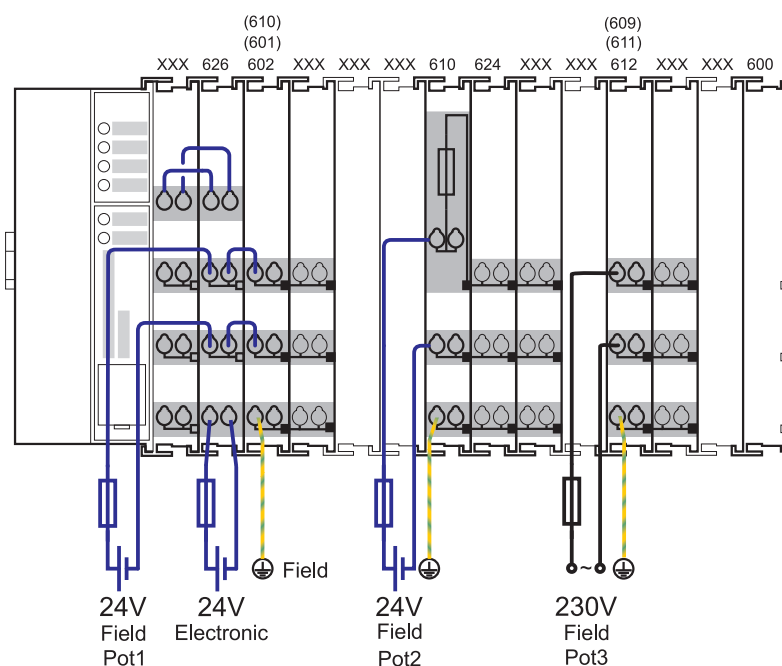


Fig. 2-22: Power supply concept

g01xx11e



Note

Another potential power terminal 750-601/602/610 must only be used behind the filter terminal 750-626 if the protective earth conductor is needed on the lower power contact or if a fuse protection is required.

2.7.5 Supply Example



Attention

The system supply and the field supply should be separated in order to ensure bus operation in the event of a short-circuit on the actuator side.

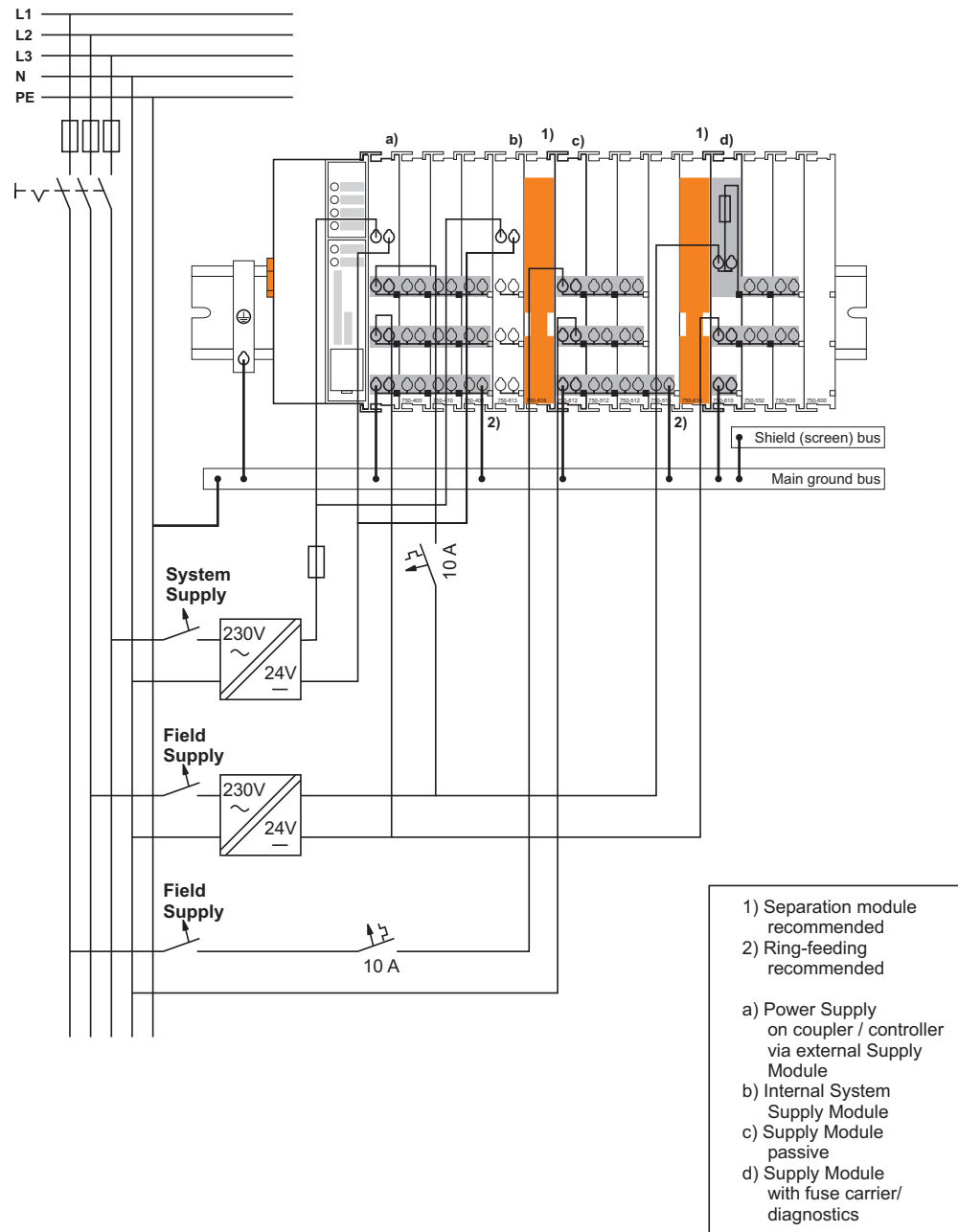


Fig. 2-23: Supply example

g0xxx04e

2.7.6 Power Supply Unit

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 requires a 24 V direct current system supply with a maximum deviation of -15 % or +20 %.

Recommendation

A stable network supply cannot be taken for granted always and everywhere. Therefore, regulated power supply units should be used in order to guarantee the quality of the supply voltage.

A buffer (200 μ F per 1 A current load) should be provided for brief voltage dips. The I/O system buffers for approx 1 ms.

The electrical requirement for the field supply is to be determined individually for each power supply point. Thereby all loads through the field devices and bus modules should be considered. The field supply as well influences the bus modules, as the inputs and outputs of some bus modules require the voltage of the field supply.



Attention

The system supply and the field supply should be isolated from the power supplies in order to ensure bus operation in the event of short circuits on the actuator side.

WAGO products Item No.	Description
787-612	Primary switched mode; DC 24 V; 2,5 A Input nominal voltage AC 230 V
787-622	Primary switched mode; DC 24 V; 5 A Input nominal voltage AC 230 V
787-632	Primary switched mode; DC 24 V; 10 A Input nominal voltage AC 230/115 V
288-809 288-810 288-812 288-813	Rail-mounted modules with universal mounting carrier AC 115 V / DC 24 V; 0,5 A AC 230 V / DC 24 V; 0,5 A AC 230 V / DC 24 V; 2 A AC 115 V / DC 24 V; 2 A

2.8 Grounding

2.8.1 Grounding the DIN Rail

2.8.1.1 Framework Assembly

When setting up the framework, the carrier rail must be screwed together with the electrically conducting cabinet or housing frame. The framework or the housing must be grounded. The electronic connection is established via the screw. Thus, the carrier rail is grounded.



Attention

Care must be taken to ensure the flawless electrical connection between the carrier rail and the frame or housing in order to guarantee sufficient grounding.

2.8.1.2 Insulated Assembly

Insulated assembly has been achieved when there is constructively no direct conduction connection between the cabinet frame or machine parts and the carrier rail. Here the earth must be set up via an electrical conductor.

The connected grounding conductor should have a cross section of at least 4 mm².

Recommendation

The optimal insulated setup is a metallic assembly plate with grounding connection with an electrical conductive link with the carrier rail.

The separate grounding of the carrier rail can be easily set up with the aid of the WAGO ground wire terminals.

Item No.	Description
283-609	1-conductor ground (earth) terminal block make an automatic contact to the carrier rail; conductor cross section: 0.2 -16 mm ² Note: Also order the end and intermediate plate (283-320).

2.8.2 Grounding Function

The grounding function increases the resistance against disturbances from electro-magnetic interferences. Some components in the I/O system have a carrier rail contact that dissipates electro-magnetic disturbances to the carrier rail.

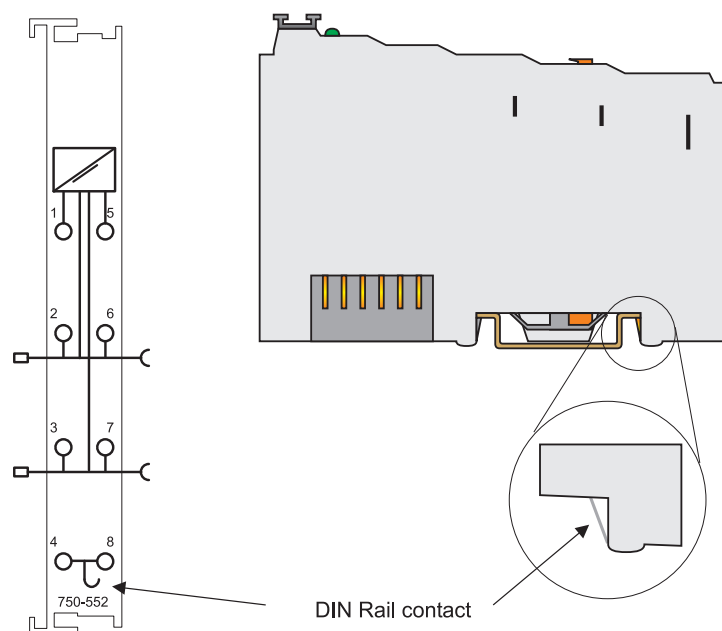


Fig. 2-24: Carrier rail contact

g0xxx10e



Attention

Care must be taken to ensure the direct electrical connection between the carrier rail contact and the carrier rail.

The carrier rail must be grounded.

For information on carrier rail properties, please see chapter 2.6.3.1.

2.8.3 Grounding Protection

For the field side, the ground wire is connected to the lowest connection terminals of the power supply module. The ground connection is then connected to the next module via the Power Jumper Contact (PJC). If the bus module has the lower power jumper contact, then the ground wire connection of the field devices can be directly connected to the lower connection terminals of the bus module.



Attention

Should the ground conductor connection of the power jumper contacts within the node become disrupted, e. g. due to a 4-channel bus terminal, the ground connection will need to be re-established.

The ring feeding of the grounding potential will increase the system safety. When one bus module is removed from the group, the grounding connection will remain intact.

The ring feeding method has the grounding conductor connected to the beginning and end of each potential group.

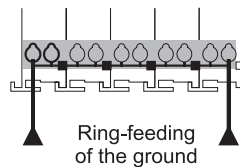


Fig. 2-25: Ring-feeding

g0xxx07e



Attention

The regulations relating to the place of assembly as well as the national regulations for maintenance and inspection of the grounding protection must be observed.

2.9 Shielding (Screening)

2.9.1 General

The shielding of the data and signal conductors reduces electromagnetic interferences thereby increasing the signal quality. Measurement errors, data transmission errors and even disturbances caused by overvoltage can be avoided.



Attention

Constant shielding is absolutely required in order to ensure the technical specifications in terms of the measurement accuracy.

The data and signal conductors should be separated from all high-voltage cables.

The cable shield should be potential. With this, incoming disturbances can be easily diverted.

The shielding should be placed over the entrance of the cabinet or housing in order to already repel disturbances at the entrance.

2.9.2 Bus Conductors

The shielding of the bus conductor is described in the relevant assembly guidelines and standards of the bus system.

2.9.3 Signal Conductors

Bus modules for most analog signals along with many of the interface bus modules include a connection for the shield.



Note

For a better shield performance, the shield should have previously been placed over a large area. The WAGO shield connection system is suggested for such an application.

This suggestion is especially applicable if the equipment can have even current or high impulse formed currents running through (for example initiated by atmospheric discharge).

2.9.4 WAGO Shield (Screen) Connecting System

The WAGO Shield Connecting system includes a shield clamping saddle, a collection of rails and a variety of mounting feet. Together these allow many different possibilities. See catalog W4 volume 3 chapter 10.



Fig. 2-26: WAGO Shield (Screen) Connecting System

p0xxx08x, p0xxx09x, and p0xxx10x

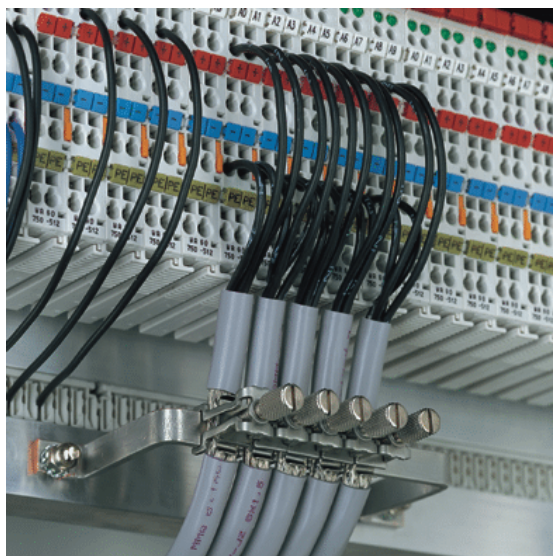


Fig. 2-27: Application of the WAGO Shield (Screen) Connecting System

p0xxx11x

2.10 Assembly Guidelines/Standards

DIN 60204,

Electrical equipping of machines

DIN EN 50178

Equipping of high-voltage systems with electronic components (replacement for VDE 0160)

3 Fieldbus Coupler

3.1 Fieldbus Coupler 750-341

3.1.1 Description

The fieldbus coupler 750-341 displays the peripheral data of all I/O modules in the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 on ETHERNET.

When power is applied to the fieldbus coupler, it automatically detects all I/O modules connected to the coupler and creates a local process image. This can be a mixture of analog and digital modules. The process image is subdivided into an input and an output data area.

The data of the analog modules is mapped first into the process image. The modules are mapped in the order of their position after the coupler. The digital modules are grouped after the analog modules, in the form of words (16 bits per word). When the number of digital I/O's exceeds 16 bits, the coupler automatically starts another word.

The user has access to all field bus and I/O data.

All sensor input signals are grouped in the coupler (slave) and transferred to the higher ranking controls (master) via the fieldbus. Process data linking is performed in the higher ranking controls. The controls put out the resulting data to the actuators via the bus and the node.

The ETHERNET fieldbus coupler is suitable for data rates of 10 Mbit/s and 100 MBit/s.

To be able to send/receive process data via ETHERNET, the coupler supports a series of network protocols. For the exchange of process data, the MODBUS TCP (UDP)- protocol and the Ethernet/IP protocol are available. However, the two communication protocols cannot be used together.

The protocol HTTP, BootP, DHCP, DNS, SNTP, FTP and SNMP are provided for the management and diagnosis of the system.

The coupler has an internal server for web-based applications. By default, the coupler's built-in HTML pages contain information on the configuration and status of the fieldbus node, and can be read using a normal web browser. In addition, a file system is implemented that allows you to store custom HTML pages in the coupler using FTP download.

3.1.2 Hardware

3.1.2.1 View

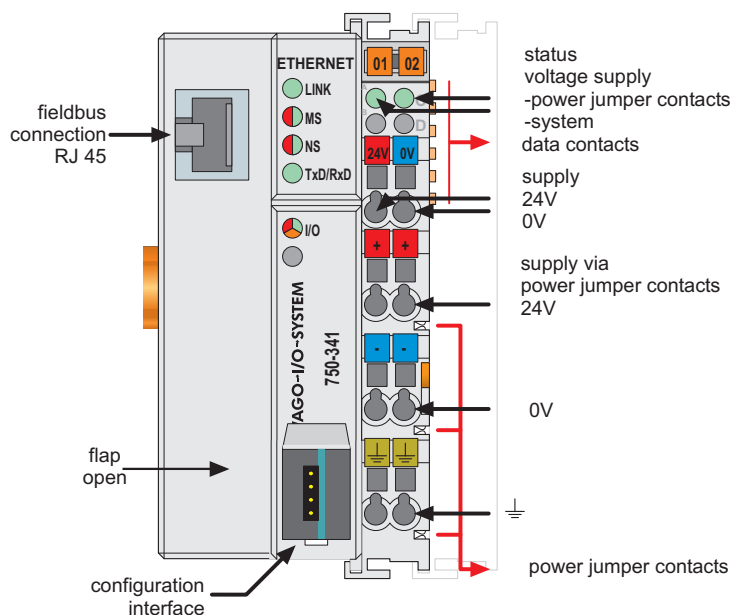


Fig. 3.1-1: Fieldbus coupler ETHERNET TCP/IP

g034100e

The fieldbus coupler is comprised of:

- Supply module which includes the internal system supply as well as power jumper contacts for the field supply via I/O module assemblies.
- Fieldbus interface with the bus connection RJ 45
- Display elements (LED's) for status display of the operation, the bus communication, the operating voltages as well as for fault messages and diagnosis
- Configuration Interface
- Electronics for communication with the I/O modules (internal bus) and the fieldbus interface

3.1.2.2 Device supply

The supply is made via terminal blocks with CAGE CLAMP® connection. The device supply is intended both for the system and the field units

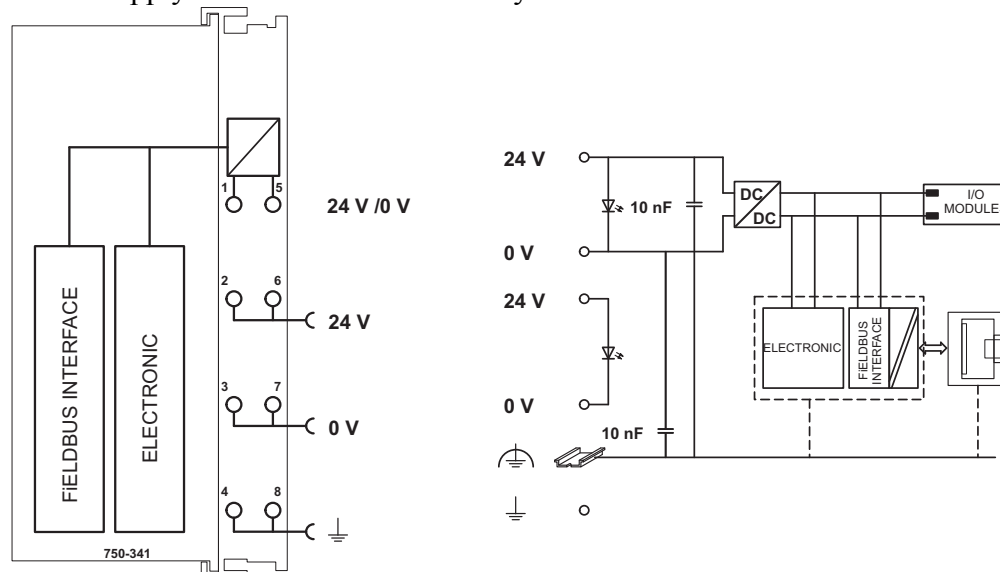


Fig. 3.1-2: Device supply

G034101e

The integrated internal system supply module generates the necessary voltage to supply the electronics and the connected I/O modules.

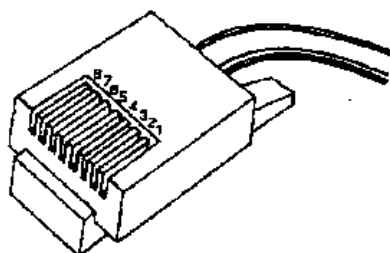
The fieldbus interface is supplied with electrically isolated voltage from the internal system supply module.

3.1.2.3 Fieldbus connection

Connection to the fieldbus is by a RJ45 connector. The RJ45 socket on the fieldbus coupler is wired per the 100BaseTX standard. The specification for the connecting cable is a twisted pair cable of Category 5. Cables of type S-UTP (Screened-Unshielded Twisted Pair) and STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) with a maximum segment length of 100 meters may be used.

The RJ45 socket is physically lowered for the coupler to fit in an 80 mm high switch box once connected.

The electrical isolation between the fieldbus system and the electronics is achieved by DC/DC converters and optocouplers in the fieldbus interface.



Contact	Signal	
1	TD +	Transmit +
2	TD -	Transmit -
3	RD +	Receive +
4		free
5		free
6	RD -	Receive -
7		free
8		free

Fig. 3.1-1: RJ45-Connector and RJ45 Connector Configuration



Attention!
Only for use in LAN, not for connection to telecommunication circuits!

3.1.2.4 Display Elements

The operating condition of the coupler or the node is displayed with the help of illuminated indicators in the form of light-emitting diodes (LEDs). The LED information is routed to the top of the case by light fibres. In some cases, these are multi-colored (red/green or red/green/orange).

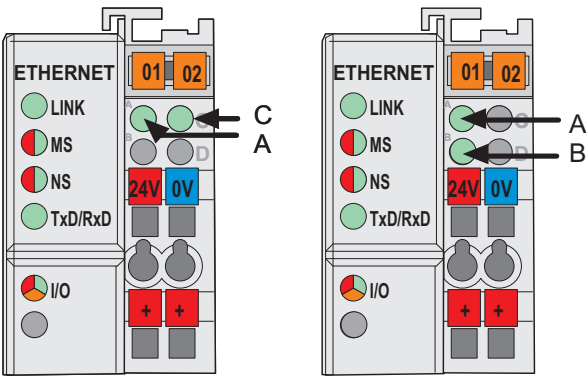


Fig. 3.1-3: Display Elements 750-341

g034102x

LED	Color	Meaning
LINK	green	Link to a physical network exists
MS	red/green	The ,MS'-LED indicates the state of the node (Module State)
NS	red/green	The ,NS'-LED indicates the state of the network (Network State)
TxD/RxD	green	Data exchange taking place
IO	red /green / orange	The 'I/O'-LED indicates the operation of the node and signals faults encountered
A	green	Status of the operating voltage – system
C or B	green	Status of the operating voltage – power jumper contacts (LED position is manufacturing dependent)

3.1.2.5 Configuration interface

The configuration interface used for the communication with WAGO-I/O-CHECK or for firmware download is located behind the cover flap.

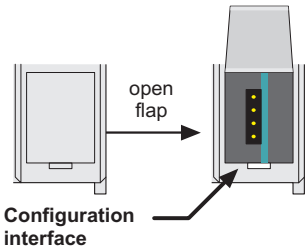


Fig. 3.1-2: Configuration interface

g012945e

The communication cable (750-920) is connected to the 4 pole header.



Warning

The communication cable 750-920 must not be connected or disconnected while the coupler/controller is powered on!

3.1.2.6 Hardware address (MAC-ID)

Each WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus coupler is provided from the factory with a unique and internationally unambiguous physical ETHERNET address, also referred to as MAC-ID (Media Access Control Identity). This address is to be found on the rear of the coupler and on an adhesive tear-off label on the side of the coupler. The address has a fixed length of 6 Bytes (48 Bit) and contains the address type, the manufacturer's ID, and the serial number.

3.1.3 Operating system

Following is the configuration of the master activation and the electrical installation of the fieldbus station to start up the system.

After switching on the supply voltage, the coupler determines the I/O modules and the present configuration.

In the event of a fault, the coupler changes to the "Stop" condition. The "I/O" LED flashes red. After a fault free start up, the coupler changes to the "Fieldbus start" status and the "I/O" LED lights up green.

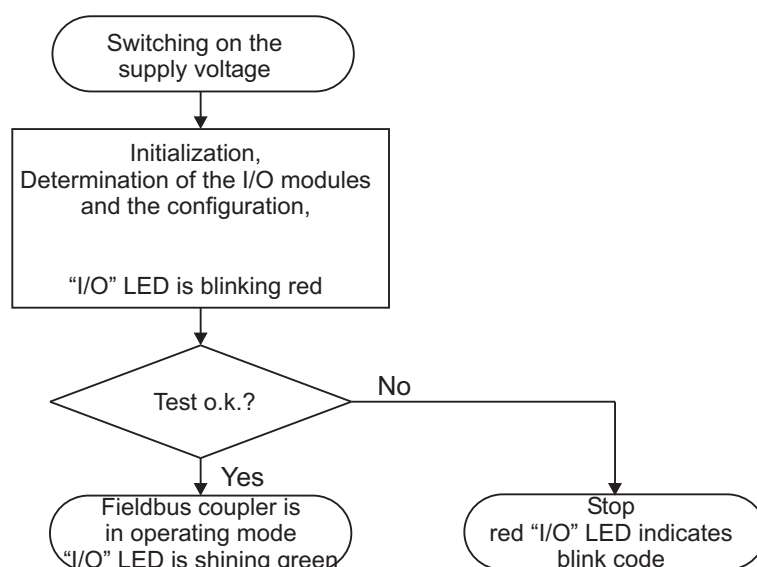


Fig. 3.1-3: Operating system 750-341

g012920e

3.1.4 Process image

After switching on, the coupler recognizes all I/O modules plugged into the node which supply or wait for data (data width/bit width > 0).
The maximal length of a node is limited to 64 I/O modules.



Note

Use of the WAGO 750-628 Bus Extension Coupler Module and the 750-627 Extension End Module enables support of up to 250 I/O modules on the 750-341 coupler.



Attention

For the number of input and output bits or bytes of the individually activated I/O modules, please refer to the corresponding I/O module description.

The coupler produces an internal process image from the data width and the type of I/O module as well as the position of the I/O modules in the node. It is divided into an input and an output data area.

The data of the digital I/O modules is bit orientated, i.e. the data exchange is made bit for bit. The analog I/O modules are representative for all byte orientated I/O modules, i.e. those where the data exchange is made byte for byte. These I/O modules include for example the counter modules, I/O modules for angle and path measurement as well as the communication modules.

The data of the I/O modules is separate from the local input and output process image in the sequence of their position after the coupler in the individual process image.

First, all the byte oriented bus modules and then the bit oriented bus modules are stored in the process image. The bits of the digital modules are grouped to form bytes. As soon as the number of digital I/O's exceeds 8 bits, the coupler automatically starts the next byte.



Attention

A process image restructuring may result if a node is changed. In this case the process data addresses also change in comparison with earlier ones. In the event of adding modules, take the process data of all previous modules into account.

The process image for physical input and output data is stored in the first 256 words of memory (word 0 to 255). This memory actually consists of a separate area for the input and output data, but both areas are referenced in a PLC program with an index of 0 to 255 for word operations.

If the quantity of I/O data is greater than 256 words, the additional data is appended at the end of the process image in word 256 to 511.

In contrast to the above, access from the fieldbus side is fieldbus specific. For the ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus coupler, either a MODBUS/TCP master or an Ethernet/IP master is used. MODBUS/TCP accesses the data via implemented MODBUS functions. Here decimal and/or hexadecimal MODBUS addresses are used. With Ethernet/IP, data access occurs with the use of an object model.



More information

A detailed description of these fieldbus-specific data access operations is given in the sections “MODBUS functions” and “Ethernet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol)”.



More Information

You can find the fieldbus specific process data architecture for all I/O Modules in the chapter „Process Data Architecture“.

3.1.4.1 Example of a Process Input Image

The following figure is an example of a process input image. The configuration includes 16 digital and 8 analog inputs. Therefore, the process image has a total data length of 9 words (8 words for the analog data and 1 word for the digital inputs).

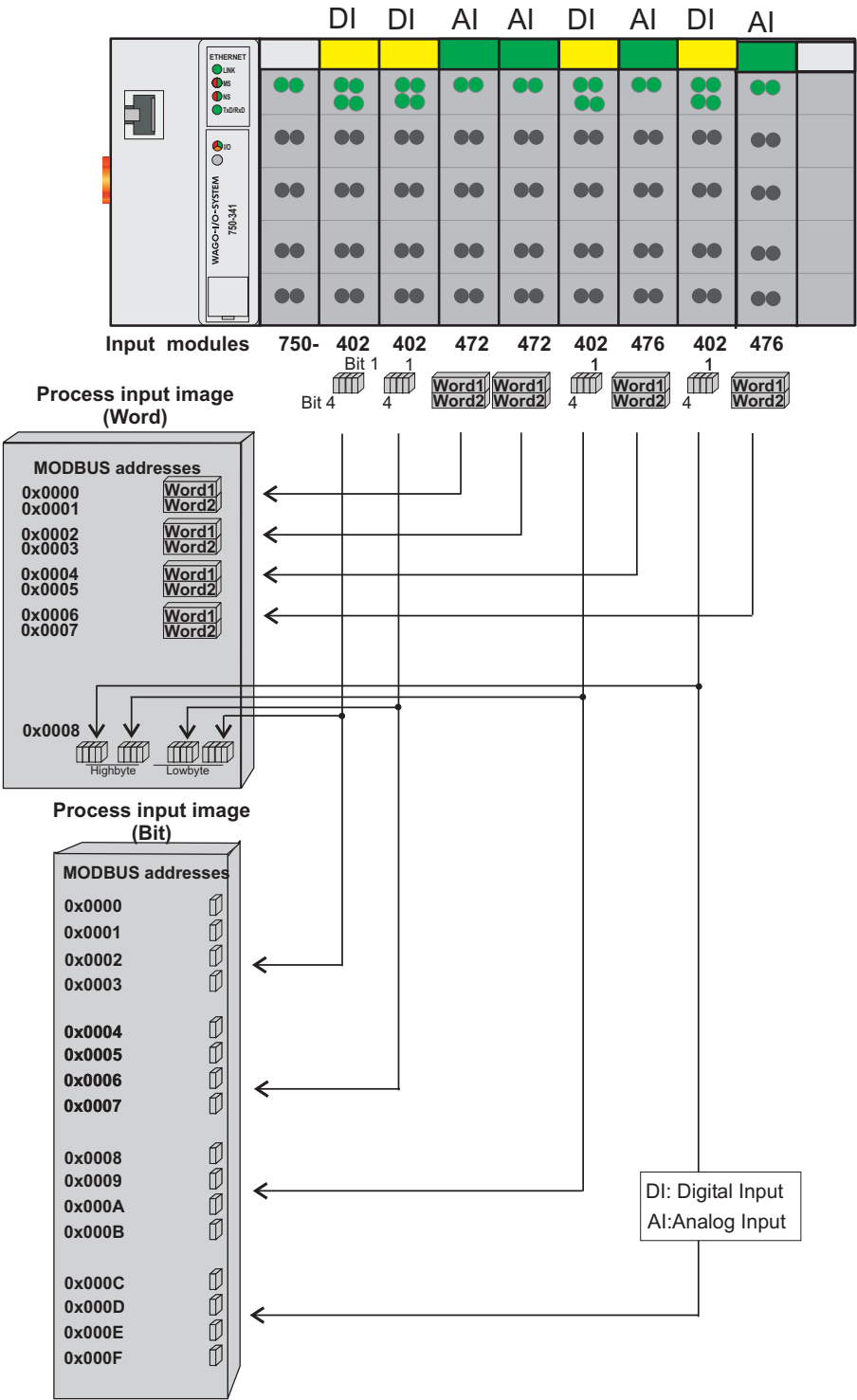


Fig. 3.1-4: Example of a Process Input Image

G012924e

3.1.4.2 Example of a Process Output Image

The following figure is an example of a process output image. The configuration includes 2 digital and 4 analog outputs. Therefore, the process image has a total data length of 5 (4 words for the analog data and 1 word for the digital outputs). When using MODBUS protocol, output data can be read back with an offset of 200_{hex} (0x0200) added to the MODBUS address.



Note

All output data over 256 words can be read back with an offset of 1000_{hex} (0x1000) added onto the MODBUS address.

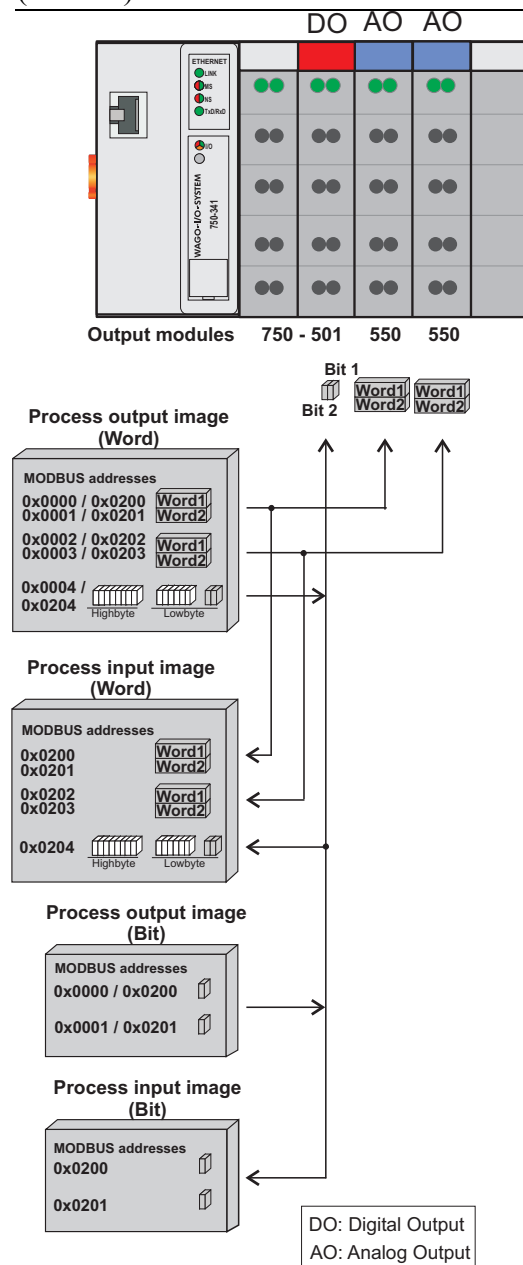


Fig. 3.1-5: Example of a Process Output Image

G012925e

3.1.4.3 Process Data Architecture

With some I/O modules, the structure of the process data is fieldbus specific. In the case of an Ethernet TCP/IP coupler/controller, the process image uses a word structure (with word alignment). The internal mapping method for data greater than one byte conforms to the Intel format.



More Information

You can find the fieldbus specific process data architecture for all I/O Modules of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 and 753 in the chapter „Process Data Architecture“.

3.1.5 Data Exchange

The ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus coupler can be configured for either MODBUS/TCP or the Ethernet IP protocol.

MODBUS/TCP works according to the master/slave principle. The master is a superimposed control unit, i.e. a PC or a PLC device. The ETHERNET TCP/IP couplers of the **WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM** are slave devices.

The master makes a query for communication. Through addressing, this query can be sent to a specific node. The nodes receive the query and return a response to the master, depending on the kind of query.

A coupler is able to produce a defined number of simultaneous socket connections to other network subscribers:

- 3 connections for HTTP (read HTML pages from the coupler),
- 5 connections via MODBUS/TCP (read or write input and output data from the coupler),
- 128 Ethernet IP connections

The maximum number of simultaneous connections may not be exceeded. If you wish to establish further connections, terminate an existing connection first.

For data exchange, the ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus coupler uses two main interfaces:

- interface to the fieldbus (master) and
- the interface to the I/O Modules.

Data exchange takes place between the fieldbus master and the I/O modules. One uses as field bus of the MODBUS masters, this accesses over the MODBUS functions implemented in the coupler data, ETHERNET IP however used for the data access an object model. The addressing of the data is in each case different thereby very.

3.1.5.1 Memory areas

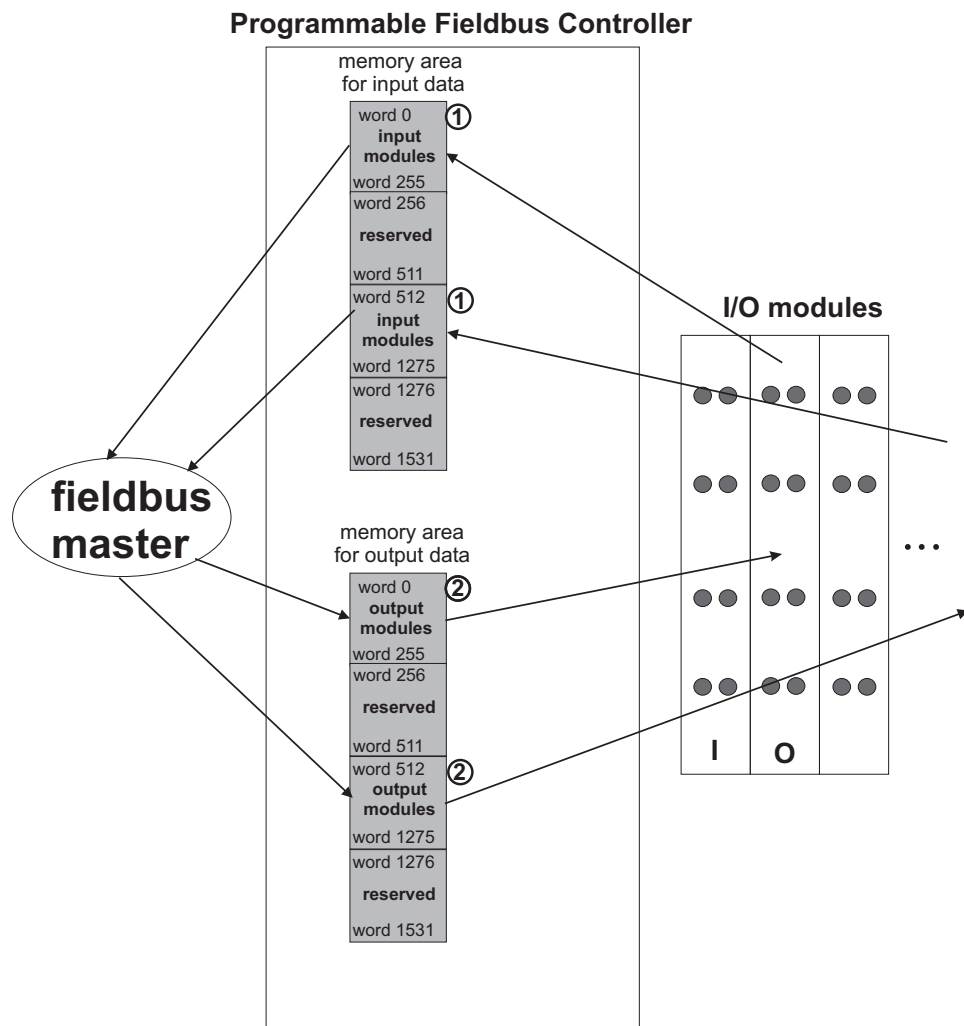


Fig. 3.1-6: Memory areas and data exchange for a fieldbus coupler

g015056e

The coupler's process image contains the physical data of the I/O modules in memory words 0 to 255 and 512 to 1275.

- (1) The input module data can be read from the fieldbus side.
- (2) In the same manner, writing on the output modules is possible from the fieldbus side.

In addition, all output data of the ETHERNET TCP/IP coupler are mirror imaged on a storage area with the address offset 0x0200 or 0x1000. This allows to read output values back by adding 0x0200 or 0x1000 to the MODBUS address.

3.1.5.2 Addressing the I/O modules

The arrangement of the I/O modules in a node is optional.

When addressing, first of all the more complex modules (modules occupying 1 or more bytes) are taken into account in accordance with their physical order behind the fieldbus coupler. As such, they occupy the addresses starting with word 0.

Following this, the data of the other modules (modules occupying less than 1 byte) follow, grouped into bytes. In accordance with the physical byte-wise order this data is used to fill up the bytes. As soon as a full byte is occupied by the bit-oriented modules, the next byte is automatically started.



Attention

For the number of input and output bits and/or bytes of the individual activated bus modules, please refer to the pertaining descriptions of the bus modules.



Attention

Once a node is modified, a new architecture of the process image can result. As such, the address of the process data will also change. In the event of adding modules, the process data of all previous modules has to be taken into account.

Data width ≥ 1 Word / channel	Data width = 1 Bit / channel
Analog input modules	Digital input modules
Analog output modules	Digital output modules
Input modules for thermal elements	Digital output modules with diagnosis (2 Bit / channel)
Input modules for resistance sensors	Power supply modules with fuse holder / diagnosis
Pulse width output modules	Solid State power relay
Interface module	Relay output modules
Up/down counter	
I/O modules for angle and path measurement	

Table 3.1.1: I/O module data width

3.1.5.3 Data exchange between MODBUS/TCP master and I/O modules

The data exchange between the MODBUS/TCP master and the I/O modules is made by the implemented MODBUS functions in the coupler with reading and writing in bits or bytes.

The coupler handles four different types of process data:

- Input words
- Output words
- Input bits
- Output bits

The word for word access to the digital input and output modules is made in accordance with the following table:

Digital Inputs/Outputs	16.	15.	14.	13.	12.	11.	10.	9.	8.	7.	6.	5.	4.	3.	2.	1.
Process data word	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Byte	High-Byte D1								Low-Byte D0							

Table 3.1.2: Allocation of digital inputs/outputs to process data word acc. Intel format

The outputs can be read back by adding 0x0200 to the MODBUS address.



Note

For MODBUS mapping, all output data over 256 words resides in the memory area 0x6000 to 0x62FC, and can be read back with an offset of 1000_{hex} (0x1000) added onto the MODBUS address.

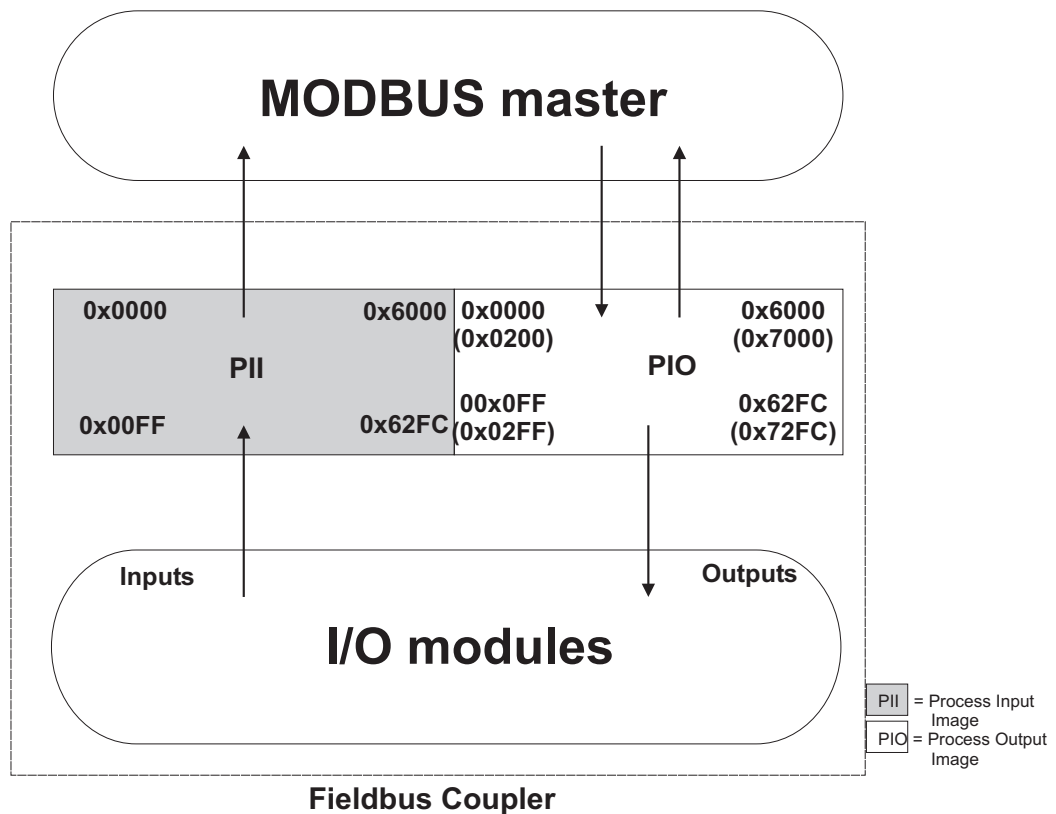


Fig. 3.1-7: Data exchange between the MODBUS master and I/O modules

g015057e

Starting from address 0x1000 there are the register functions. The register functions made available in the coupler, can be addressed by the MODBUS master along with the implemented MODBUS function codes (read/write). To this effect, the individual register address is entered in place of the address of a module channel.



More information

You can find a detailed description of the MODBUS addressing in the chapter „MODBUS Register Mapping“.

3.1.5.4 Data Exchange between EtherNet/IP Master and I/O Modules

Data exchange between the EtherNet/IP master and the I/O modules is object oriented. Each node in the network is represented as a collection of objects. The “assembly” object defines the structure of objects for data transfer. With the assembly object, data (e.g. I/O data) can be grouped into blocks (mapped) and sent via a single communication link. As a result of this mapping technique, fewer access operations to the network are required.

Input and output assemblies have different functions.

An input assembly reads data from the application over the network or produces data on the network.

Where as, an output assembly writes data to the application or consumes data from the network.

Various assembly instances are permanently pre-programmed in the fieldbus coupler (static assembly).

After switching on the power supply, the assembly object maps data from the process image. As soon as a connection is established, the master can address the data with "class", "instance" and "attribute" and access or read and/or write the data via I/O links.

The mapping of the data depends on the chosen assembly instance of the static assembly.



More information

The assembly instances for the static assembly are described in the section "EtherNet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol)".

3.1.6 Starting up a Fieldbus Node

This chapter shows the step-by-step procedure for starting up a WAGO ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node. The following also contains a description of how to read out the coupler-internal HTML pages.



Attention

When starting up the 750-341 coupler, there are a number of important factors to consider, since the start-up of this coupler differs significantly in certain respects from the 750-342 ETHERNET coupler.



Attention

This description is given as an example and is limited to the execution of a local startup of an individual ETHERNET fieldbus node with a computer running under windows which is not connected to a network. Direct Internet connection should only be performed by an authorized network administrator and is, therefore, not described in this manual.

The procedure contains the following steps:

1. Noting the MAC-ID and establishing the fieldbus node
2. Connecting the PC and fieldbus node
3. Determining the IP address
4. Allocation of the IP address to the fieldbus node
5. Function of the fieldbus tests
6. Deactivating the BootP Protocol
7. Reading out information as HTML pages

3.1.6.1 Note the MAC-ID and establish the fieldbus node

Before establishing your fieldbus node, please note the hardware address (MAC-ID) of your ETHERNET fieldbus coupler.

This is located on the rear of the fieldbus coupler and on the self-adhesive tear-off label on the side of the fieldbus coupler.

MAC-ID of the fieldbus coupler will be in this format:

3.1.6.2 Connecting PC and fieldbus node

Connect the assembled ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node via a hub or directly to the PC using a 10Base-T cable. The transmission rate of the coupler is dependant on the baud rate of the PC network interface card..



Attention

For a direct connection, a crossover cable is required instead of a parallel cable.

Now start the BootP server on the PC and apply power to the coupler (DC 24 V power pack). Once the operating voltage has been switched on, the fieldbus coupler initialization starts. The fieldbus coupler determines the configuration of the I/O modules and creates the process image.

During the startup the 'I/O' LED (red) flashes at a high frequency.

When the 'I/O' LED turns green, the fieldbus coupler is ready for operation. If an error has occurred during startup, a fault code is flashed on the 'I/O' LED (red).

If the 'I/O' LED flashes 6 times (indicating error code 6) and then 4 times (indicating error argument 4), an IP address has not been assigned yet.

3.1.6.3 Determining IP addresses

If your PC is already connected to an ETHERNET network, it is very easy to determine the IP address of your PC. To do this, proceed as follows:

1. Go to the **Start menu** on your screen, menu item **Settings** and click on **Control Panel**.



2. Double click the icon **Network**.
The network dialog window will open.
3. - Under Windows NT: Select the register: **Protocols** and mark the entry *TCP/IP protocol*.
- Under Windows 9x: Select the register: **Configuration** and mark the entry *TCP/IP network card*.

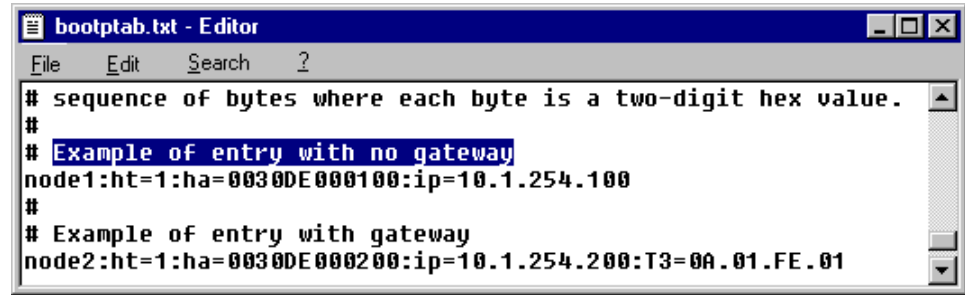


Attention

If the entry is missing, please install the respective TCP/IP component and restart your PC. The Windows-NT installation CD, or the installations CD for Windows 9x is required for the installation.

4. Subsequently, click the button "Properties...".
The IP address and the subnet mask are found in the 'IP address' tab. If applicable, the gateway address of your PC is found in the 'Gateway' tab.
5. Please write down the values:

IP address PC: _____



```

bootptab.txt - Editor
File Edit Search ?
# sequence of bytes where each byte is a two-digit hex value.
#
# Example of entry with no gateway
node1:ht=1:ha=0030DE000100:ip=10.1.254.100
#
# Example of entry with gateway
# node2:ht=1:ha=0030DE000200:ip=10.1.254.200:T3=0A.01.FE.01

```

Fig. 3.1-8: BootP table

p012908e

The examples mentioned above contain the following information:

Declaration	Meaning
node1, node2	Any name can be given for the node here.
ht=1	Specify the hardware type of the network here. The hardware type for ETHERNET is 1. (The numbers are described in <i>RFC1700</i>)
ha=0030DE000100 ha=0030DE000200	Specify the hardware address or the MAC-ID of the ETHERNET fieldbus coupler (hexadecimal).
ip= 10.1.254.100 ip= 10.1.254.200	Enter the IP address of the ETHERNET fieldbus coupler (decimal) here.
T3=0A.01.FE.01 gw=10.1.254.1	Specify the gateway IP address here. Write the address for T3 in hexadecimal form and for gw in decimal form.
sm=255.255.0.0	In addition enter the Subnet-mask of the subnet (decimal), where the ETHERNET fieldbus coupler belongs to.

No gateway is required for the local network described in this example. Therefore, the first example: **"Example of entry with no gateway"** can be used.

2. Move the mouse pointer to the text line:
"node1:ht=1:ha=0030DE000100:ip=10.1.254.100" and mark the 12 character hardware address which is entered after ha=...
Enter the MAC-ID of your own network coupler.
3. If you want to give your fieldbus node a name, delete the name "node1" and enter any name in its place.
4. To assign the coupler a desired IP address, mark the IP address specified in the example which is entered after ip=...
Replace it with the IP address you have selected.
5. Because the second example is not necessary at present, insert a "#" in front of the text line of the second example: "# node2:ht=1:ha=003 0DE 0002 00:ip=10.1.254.200:T3=0A.01.FE.01", so that this line will be ignored.



Note

To address more fieldbus nodes, enter a corresponding text line showing the corresponding entries for each node.

6. Save the altered settings in this text file "bootptab.txt". To do this go to the **File** menu, menu item **Save**, and close the editor.

BootP Server

7. Now open the dialog window for the WAGO BootP server by going to the Start menu on your screen surface, menu item **Program / WAGO Software / WAGO BootP Server** and click on **WAGO BootP Server**.
8. Click on the "**Start**" button in the opened dialog window.
This will activate the inquiry/response mechanism of the BootP protocol. A series of messages will be displayed in the BootP server. The error messages indicate that some services (i.e. port 67, port 68) in the operating system have not been defined.

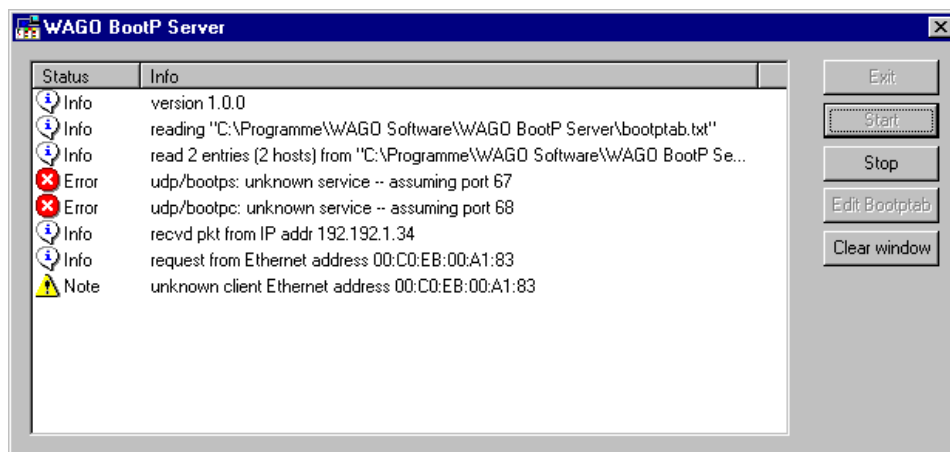


Fig. 3.1-9: Dialog window of the WAGO BootP server with messages

P012909d

9. Now it is important to restart the coupler by resetting the hardware .
This ensures that the new IP address will be accepted by the coupler.
To do this, cycle power to the fieldbus coupler for approx. 2 seconds.

Following this, the IP address in the coupler is permanently stored and maintained even once the coupler is removed or following a longer voltage failure.

10. Subsequently, click on the "**Stop**" button and then on the "**Exit**" button, to close the BootP Server again.

3.1.6.5 Testing the function of the fieldbus node

1. To test the communication with the coupler and the correct assignment of the IP address call up the DOS prompt under **Start menu / Program / MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Enter the command: "**ping**" with the IP address you have assigned in the following form:
ping [space] XXXX . XXXX . XXXX . XXXX (=IP address).
Example: ping 10.1.254.202

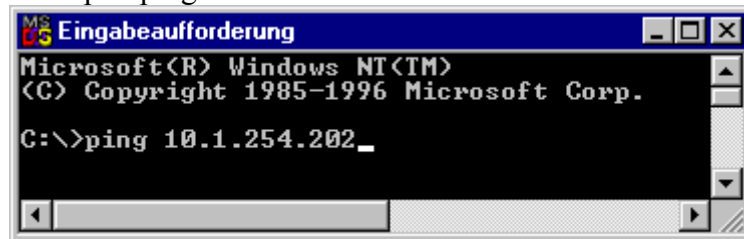


Fig. 3.1-10: Example for the function test of a fieldbus node

P012910e

3. When the Return key has been pressed, your PC will receive a response from the coupler, which will then be displayed in the DOS prompt.
If the error message: "Timeout" appears instead, please compare your entries again to the allocated IP address.
4. When the test has been performed successfully, you can close the DOS prompt.
The network node has now been prepared for communication.

3.1.6.6 Deactivating the BootP Protocol

By default, the BootP protocol is activated in the coupler.

When the BootP protocol is activated, the coupler expects the permanent presence of a BootP server. If, however, there is no BootP server available at a power-on reset, the network remains inactive.

To operate the coupler with the IP configuration stored in the EEPROM, the BootP protocol must be deactivated.



Attention

If the BootP protocol is disabled after the IP address assignment, the stored IP address is retained even after power is removed from your coupler.

1. Disabling of the BootP protocol is done via the built-in web pages stored in the coupler. Open a web browser on your PC (e.g., Microsoft Internet Explorer).
2. Now enter the coupler's I/P address in the address box of the browser and press the **Enter** key.
A dialog window will open and ask for a password. This serves as access protection, and includes the three different user groups: admin, guest and user.

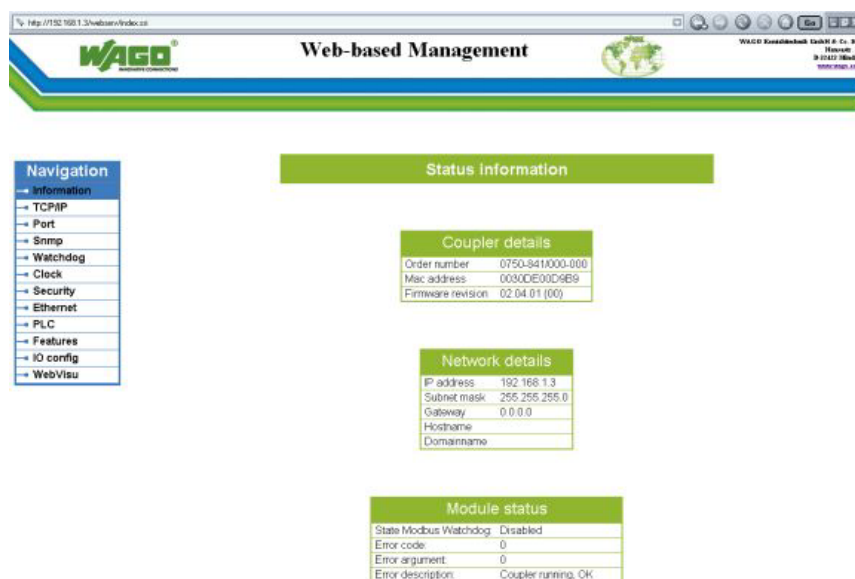
- To logon as the administrator, enter the user name **admin** and the password **wago**.

One of the coupler's built-in web pages is displayed. The opening page displays information about your fieldbus coupler. You can get further information by clicking the hyperlinks on the left navigation bar.

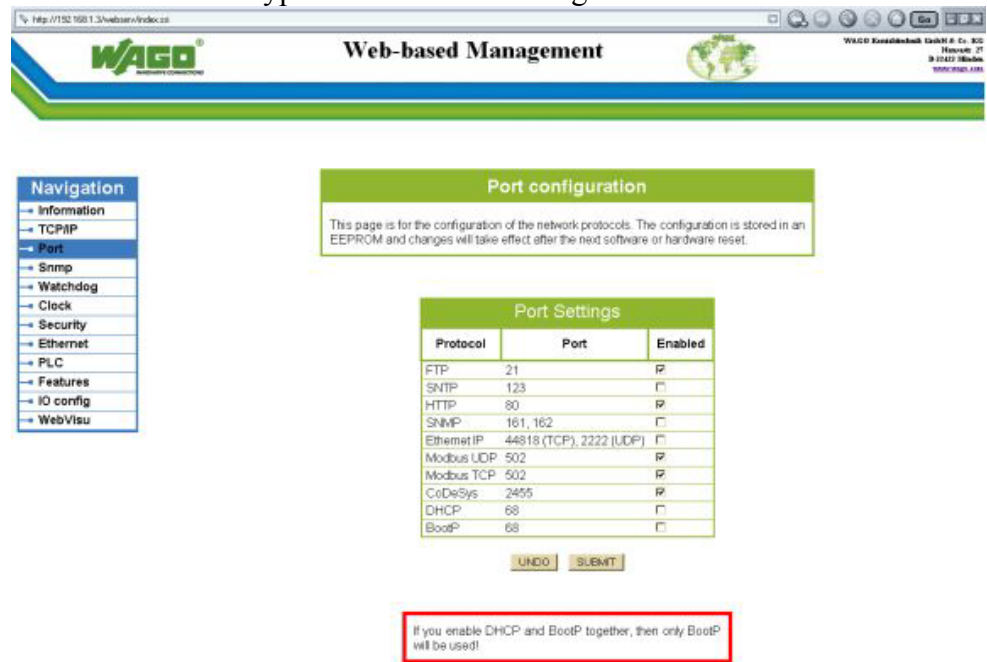


Attention

If the coupler does not display the opening HTML page, make sure your web browser is setup to bypass the proxy server for local addresses.



4. Click the "**Port**" hyperlink on the left navigation bar.



5. A list of all protocols supported by the coupler is displayed. The BootP protocol is activated by default. To disable the protocol, click on the check box after **BootP** to remove the check mark.
6. You can disable other protocols you do not need in a similar way, or enable protocols you wish to use, e. g. Ethernet IP, Modbus TCP or Modbus UDP. It is possible to enable several protocols at the same time, since each protocol uses a different port.
7. To store the protocol selection, click the **SUBMIT** button and then perform a hardware reset. To do this, either switch off the power supply of the coupler for ca. 2 seconds or press down the operating mode switch.
8. The protocol settings are now stored EEPROM and the coupler is ready to operate.

If you activated e.g. the MODBUS TCP protocol, you now can select and implement various MODBUS functions with a MODBUS Mastertool, as for example the inquiry of the clamp configuration via register 0x2030.

3.1.7 Information on the Web-Based Management System

In addition to the web pages already described in section 3, the following HTML pages are stored in your coupler and provide information and configuration options. After opening the default page of your coupler, you can access these pages via the hyperlinks in the left navigation bar of the browser window.

TCP/IP Configuration

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the address bar displaying "http://192.168.1.3/webserver/index.cgi". The page title is "Web-based Management". On the left is a navigation menu with the following items: Information, TCP/IP (selected), Port, Snmp, Watchdog, Clock, Security, Ethernet, PLC, Features, IO config, and WebVisu. The main content area is titled "TCP/IP configuration" and contains a text box stating: "This page is for the configuration of the basic TCP/IP network parameters. The parameters are stored in an EEPROM and changes will take effect after the next software or hardware reset." Below this is a "Configuration Data" table with the following fields and values:

Configuration Data	
IP-Address	192.168.1.3
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	0.0.0.0
Hostname	
Domain name	
DNS-Server1	0.0.0.0
DNS-Server2	0.0.0.0
SNTP-Server	0.0.0.0
SNTP Update Time (sec, max. 65535)	0

At the bottom of the table are two buttons: "UNDO" and "SUBMIT".

Under the **TCP/IP** link, you can view and change settings for the TCP/IP protocol, which is responsible for network transmission.

SNMP Configuration

The screenshot shows the WAGO Web-based Management System interface. On the left is a navigation menu with links: Information, TCP/IP, Port, Snmp (selected), Watchdog, Clock, Security, Ethernet, PLC, Features, IO config, and WebVisu. The main content area is titled "SNMP Configuration" and includes a description: "This page is dedicated to the SNMP configuration. The new configuration is stored in an EEPROM and changes will take effect after the next software or hardware reset." Below this is a table for "Current SNMP Configuration":

Current SNMP Configuration	
Name of device	0750-641
Description	WAGO Ethernet 0750-641
Physical location	LOCAL
Contact	support@wago.com
First SNMP Agent	0.0.0
Second SNMP Agent	0.0.0

At the bottom of the table are "UNDO" and "SUBMIT" buttons.

Under the **Snmp** link, you can view and change settings for the Simple Network Management Protocol, which is responsible for the transport of control data.



More information

For detailed information to the settings and the configuration of SNMP please refer the following chapter "Configuration of SNMP".

Watchdog Configuration

The screenshot shows the WAGO Web-based Management System interface. On the left is a navigation menu with links: Information, TCP/IP, Port, Snmp, Watchdog (selected), Clock, Security, Ethernet, PLC, Features, IO config, and WebVisu. The main content area is titled "Watchdogs" and includes a description: "This page is for the configuration of the watchdogs. The configuration is stored in an EEPROM. Changes of the Connection Time will take effect immediately. Changes of the Modbus Watchdog will take effect after the next software or hardware reset. For more information see the manual." Below this are two configuration sections:

Connection Watchdog

Connection Timeout Value (100ms):

Buttons: UNDO, SUBMIT

Modbus Watchdog

State Modbus Watchdog:	Disabled
Watchdog Type:	Standard #
	Alternative ^
Watchdog Timeout Value (100ms):	100
Watchdog Trigger Mask (F1 to F16):	0xFFFF
Watchdog Trigger Mask (F17 to F32):	0xFFFF

Buttons: UNDO, SUBMIT

Under the **Watchdog** link, you can view and change settings for the MODBUS Watchdog.

Clock Configuration

Web-based Management

Navigation

- Information
- TCP/IP
- Port
- Snmp
- Watchdog
- Clock**
- Security
- Ethernet
- PLC
- Features
- IO config
- WebVisu

Clock configuration

Configuration Data

Time on device	09:48:41
Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2006-09-27
Timezone (+/- hour)	0
Summer time	<input type="checkbox"/>
12 hour clock	<input type="checkbox"/>

UNDO SUBMIT

Under the **Clock** link, you can view and change settings for the coupler's internal real time clock.

I/O Configuration

Web-based Management

Navigation

- Information
- TCP/IP
- Port
- Snmp
- Watchdog
- Clock
- Security
- Ethernet
- PLC
- Features
- IO config**
- WebVisu

Pos	Module	Type	Mapping
2	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M001Ch1		0
	M001Ch2		0
	M001Ch3		0
	M001Ch4		0
4	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M002Ch1		0
	M002Ch2		0
	M002Ch3		0
	M002Ch4		0
6	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M003Ch1		0
	M003Ch2		0
	M003Ch3		0
	M003Ch4		0
8	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M004Ch1		0
	M004Ch2		0
	M004Ch3		0
	M004Ch4		0
10	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M005Ch1		0
	M005Ch2		0
	M005Ch3		0
	M005Ch4		0
12	750-5xx	2DO/DIA	Fieldbus 1
	M006Ch1		0

Under the **I/O Config** link, you can view the configuration of your fieldbus node.

Web Security

Navigation

- Information
- TCP/IP
- Port
- Snmp
- Watchdog
- Clock
- Security**
- Ethernet
- PLC
- Features
- IO config
- WebVisu

Security

This page is intended to disable the basic authentication. Additionally you can set new passwords for the existing user. The new values are stored in an EEPROM and changes will take effect after the next software or hardware reset.

Webserver Security

Webserver authentication enabled ☐

UNDO SUBMIT

Webserver and FTP User configuration

User: Password: Confirm Password:

UNDO SUBMIT

Attention: You will lose the connection to the webserver after the software reset, if the IP configuration was changed. Please load the webpage with the proper address in this case again.

OK

Under the **Web security** link, you can setup read/write access rights by using passwords for different user groups in order to protect against configuration changes.

The following groups are provided for this:

User	Pass word	Rights
admin	wago	Read, Write data and the access on the security settings
user	user	Read, Write data and the release of a Software reset, but not the change of the security settings
guest	guest	only Read



Attention

For the password the following restrictions must be considered: max. 16 signs, only letters and numbers, no special characters and umlauts.

Samples

Under the **Samples** link, a sample HTML page is provided, which you can use as a starting point to create your own web page. You can then store this or any other web page you have created into the file system of the coupler using FTP download.

3.1.8 Configuration of SNMP

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is responsible for the transport of control data, which enables the exchange of management information, status and statistical data between individual network components and a management system. Version 1 of the protocol is supported.

SNMP represents a standard for the management of devices in a TCP/IP network. An SNMP management workstation polls the SNMP agent in order to obtain information on the corresponding devices. Components of a device, which the SNMP agent can access or an SNMP agent can modify, are described as SNMP objects. Collections of SNMP objects are contained in a logical database, the Management Information Base (MIB), and the objects are frequently referred to as MIB objects.

In the ETHERNET coupler/controller, SNMP embraces the common MIB as described in RFC1213 (MIB II).

The configuration of SNMP is done via the web-based management system under the “Sntp” link or directly via SNMP.

On the web page stored in the coupler/controller, the name of the device (sysName), the description of the device (sysDescription), the location (sysLocation) and the contact person (sysContact) can be freely set. In addition, up to 2 trap managers can be specified.

The SNMP is executed via Port 161. The port number for SNMP traps is 162. This port number cannot be changed.

3.1.8.1 Description of MIB II

The MIB II conformance to RFC1213 is divided into the following groups:

Group	Identifier
• System Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.1
• Interface Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.2
• Address Translation Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.3
• IP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.4
• IpRoute Table	1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21
• IpNetToMediaTable	1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22
• ICMP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.5
• TCP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.6
• UDP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.7
• SNMP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.11
• EGP Group	1.3.6.1.2.1.8

3.1.8.1.1 System Group

The System Group contains general information to the coupler/controller.

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1	sysDescr	R	This entry contains the device identification. The entry is fix coded e. g. on "WAGO 750-841".
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.2	sysObjectID	R	This entry contains the authorizing identification of the manufacturer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3	sysUpTime	R	This entry contains the time in hundredth seconds since the last reset of the managements unit.
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4	sysContakt	R/W	This entry contains the identification of the contact person and contains information about the contact possibilities.
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5	sysName	R/W	This entry contains an administrative name for the device.
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6	sysLocation	R/W	This entry contains the physical place of installation of the node.
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7	sysServices	R	This entry designates the quantity of services, which this coupler/controller contains.

3.1.8.1.2 Interface Group

The interface Group contains information and statistics to the device interface.

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.1	ifNumber	R	Number of network interfaces in the system
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2	ifTable	-	Number of network interfaces
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1	ifEntry	-	Entry network interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1	ifIndex	R	This entry contains an unique assignment number for each interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2	ifDescr	R	This entry contains the name of the manufacturer, the name of the product and the version of the hardware Interface. E. g. "WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH 750-841: Rev 1.0"
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.3	ifType	R	This entry describes the type of the interface. Ethernet-CSMA/CD = 6, Software-Loopback = 24
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.4	ifMtu	R	This entry specified the maximum transfer unit (i.e. the maximum telegram length over this interface to be transferred can).
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.5	ifSpeed	R	This entry indicates in bits the speed of the interface.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.6	ifPhysAddress	R	This entry indicates the physical address of the interface. In the case of Ethernet this is the MAC-ID.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7	ifAdminStatus	R/W	This entry indicates the desired condition of the interface. Possible values are here: up(1) : Ready for use to sending and receiving down(2) : Interface is switched off testing(3) : Interface is in the test mode

1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8	ifOperStatus	R	This entry indicates the current condition of the interface.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.9	ifLastChange	R	This entry indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time in which the condition changed for the last time.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10	ifInOctets	R	This entry indicates the number of all data in bytes received via the interface.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.11	ifInUcastPkts	R	This entry indicates the number of all received Unicast packets, which were passed on a higher layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12	ifInNUcastPkts	R	This entry indicates the number of all received Broadcast and Unicast packets, which were passed on a higher layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.13	ifInDiscards	R	This entry indicates the number of all packets, which are destroyed although no disturbances are present.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.14	ifInErrors	R	This entry indicates the number of all received incorrect packets, which were not passed on a higher layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.15	ifInUnknown Protos	R	This entry indicates the number of all received packets, which were passed on an unknown or not supported port number.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.16	ifOutOctets	R	This entry indicates the number of all data in bytes, which are transmitted so far via the interface.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.17	ifOutUcastPkts	R	This entry indicates the number of all transmitted Unicast packets, which were passed on a higher layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.18	ifOutNUcastPkts	R	This entry indicates the number of all transmitted Broadcast and Unicast packets, which were passed on a higher layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.19	ifOutDiscards	R	This entry indicates the number of all packets, which are destroyed although no disturbances are present.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.20	ifOutErrors	R	This entry indicates the number of all, which were destroyed although no disturbances are present.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.21	ifOutQLen	R	This entry indicates the length of the queue for leaving packets.
1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.22	ifSpecific	R	Always 0

3.1.8.1.3 Address Translation Group

The Address Translation Group contains information about ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) of the coupler/controller.

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.3.1	atTable	-	Contains the allocation between network address and hardware address.
1.3.6.1.2.1.3.1.1	atEntry	-	Each entry contains the allocation between network address and hardware address.
1.3.6.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	atIfIndex	R/W	Contains the number of interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.3.1.1.2	atPhysAddress	R/W	Contains the medium independent hardware address
1.3.6.1.2.1.3.1.1.3	atNetAddress	R/W	Contains the IP address associated to the hardware address.

3.1.8.1.4 IP Group

The IP Group contains information on the IP assignment.

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.1	ipForwarding	R/W	1 : Host is router; 2 : Host is not a router
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.2	ipDefaultTTL	R/W	Default value for the Time-To-Live field of each IP frame
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.3	ipInReceives	R	Number of received IP Frames including the incorrect Frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.4	ipInHdrErrors	R	Number of received IP Frames with header errors
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.5	ipInAddrErrors	R	Number of received IP Frames with misdirected IP address
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.6	ipForwDatagrams	R	Number of received IP Frames that were passed on (routed)
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.7	ipUnknownProtos	R	Number of received IP Frames with an unknown protocol type
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.8	ipInDiscards	R	Number of received IP Frames that were rejected although no disturbances was present.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.9	ipInDelivers	R	Number of received IP Frames that were passed on a higher protocol layer.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.10	ipOutRequests	R	Number of sent IP Frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.11	ipOutDiscards	R	Number of rejected IP Frames that should have been sent
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.12	ipOutNoRoutes	R	Number of sent IP Frames that were rejected because of incorrect routing information.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.13	ipReasmTimeout	R	Minimum time duration to a IP Frame is building up.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.14	ipReasmReqds	R	Minimum number of the IP fragments for building up and pass on.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.15	ipReasmOKs	R	Number successfully IP Frames re-assembled
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.16	ipReasmFails	R	Number not successfully IP Frames re-assembled

1.3.6.1.2.1.4.17	ipFragOKs	R	Number of IP Frames that were fragmented and passed on
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.18	ipFragFails	R	Number of IP Frames that had to be discarded because they need to be fragmented at this entity, but could not
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.19	ipFragCreates	R	Number of produced IP fragment Frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20	ipAddrTable	-	Table of all local IP addresses of the coupler/controller
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1	ipAddrEntry	-	Address information for an entry
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.1	ipAdEntAddr	R	The IP address those the address information concerns
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.2	ipAdEntIfIndex	R	Index of the interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.3	ipAdEntNet Mask	R	The associated Subnet mask to the entry
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.4	ipAdEntBcast Addr	R	Value of the last significant bit in the IP broadcast address
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.5	ipAdEntReasm MaxSize	R	The size of the longest IP telegram that can be re-assembled again.
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.23	ipRoutingDis cards	R	Number of deleted Routing entries

3.1.8.1.5 IpRoute Table

The IP Route Table contains information about the Routing table in the coupler/controller.

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21	ipRouteTable	-	IP Routing table
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1	ipRouteEntry	-	A Routing entry for a special destination
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.1	ipRouteDest	R/W	This entry indicates the destination address of the Routing entry
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.2	ipRouteIfIndex	R/W	This entry indicates the index of the interface, which is the next route destination
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.3	ipRouteMetric1	R/W	The primary route to the target system
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.4	ipRouteMetric2	R/W	An alternative route to the target system
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.5	ipRouteMetric3	R/W	An alternative route to the target system
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.6	ipRouteMetric4	R/W	An alternative route to the target system
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.7	ipRouteNextHop	R/W	The IP address of the next route section
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.8	ipRouteType	R/W	The kind of route
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.9	ipRouteProto	R	Routing mechanism via which the route is developed
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.10	ipRouteAge	R/W	Number of seconds since then the route was renewed or examined the latest time
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.11	ipRouteMask	R/W	This entry contains the subnet mask to this entry
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.12	ipRouteMetric5	R/W	An alternative route to the target system
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.13	ipRouteInfo	R/W	A reference to a special MIB

3.1.8.1.6 IpNetToMediaTable

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22	ipNetToMedia Table	-	Relocation dictionary for the allocation from IP addresses to hardware addresses
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22.1	ipNetToMedia Entry	-	Entry of the table described above
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22.1.1	ipNetToMediaIf Index	R/W	Index for the interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22.1.2	ipNetToMedia PhysAddress	R/W	The hardware address of the interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22.1.3	ipNetToMedia NetAddress	R/W	The IP address of the interface
1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22.1.4	ipNetToMedia Type	R/W	Kind of mapping

3.1.8.1.7 ICMP Group

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.1	icmpInMsgs	R	Number of received ICMP messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.2	icmpInErrors	R	Number of received ICMP messages that contain the ICMP specific errors
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.3	icmpInDestUnreachs	R	Number of received ICMP destination unreachable messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.4	icmpInTimeExcds	R	Number of received ICMP time exceeded messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.5	icmpInParmProbs	R	Number of received ICMP parameter problems messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.6	icmpInSrcQuenchs	R	Number of received ICMP source quench messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.7	icmpInRedirects	R	Number of received ICMP redirect messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.8	icmpInEchos	R	Number of received ICMP echo request messages (Ping)
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.9	icmpInEchoReps	R	Number of received ICMP echo reply messages (Ping)
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.10	icmpInTimestamps	R	Number of received ICMP timestamp request messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.11	icmpInTimestampReps	R	Number of received ICMP timestamp reply messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.12	icmpInAddrMasks	R	Number of received ICMP address mask request messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.13	icmpInAddrMaskReps	R	Number of received ICMP address mask reply messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.14	icmpOutMsgs	R	Number of sent ICMP messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.15	icmpOutErrors	R	Number of sent ICMP messages that could not to be sent because of problems
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.16	icmpOutDestUnreachs	R	Number of sent ICMP destination unreachable messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.17	icmpOutTimeExcds	R	Number of sent ICMP time exceeded messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.18	icmpOutParmProbs	R	Number of sent ICMP parameter problem messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.19	icmpOutSrcQuenchs	R	Number of sent ICMP source quench messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.20	icmpOutRedirects	R	Number of sent ICMP redirection messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.21	icmpOutEchos	R	Number of sent ICMP echo request messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.22	icmpOutEchoReps	R	Number of sent ICMP echo reply messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.23	icmpOutTimestamps	R	Number of sent ICMP timestamp request messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.24	icmpOutTimestampReps	R	Number of sent ICMP timestamp reply messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.25	icmpOutAddrMasks	R	Number of sent ICMP address mask request messages
1.3.6.1.2.1.5.26	icmpOutAddrMaskReps	R	Number of sent ICMP address mask reply messages

3.1.8.1.8 TCP Group

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.1	tcpRtoAlgorithm	R	Retransmission time (1 = another, 2 = constant, 3 = MIL standard 1778, 4 = Jacobson)
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.2	tcpRtoMin	R	Minimum value for the retransmission timer
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.3	tcpRtoMax	R	Maximum value for the retransmission timer
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.4	tcpMaxConn	R	Number of maximum TCP connections that can exist at the same time
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.5	tcpActiveOpens	R	Number of existing active TCP connections
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.6	tcpPassiveOpens	R	Number of existing passive TCP connections
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.7	tcpAttemptFails	R	Number of missed connection establishment attempts
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.8	tcpEstabResets	R	Number of connection resets
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.9	tcpCurrEstab	R	Number of TCP connections in the established or close-wait status
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.10	tcpInSegs	R	Number of received TCP frames including the error frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.11	tcpOutSegs	R	Number of correctly sent TCP frames with data
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.12	tcpRetransSegs	R	Number of sent TCP frames that were repeated because of errors
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13	tcpConnTable	-	For each existing connection a table entry is produced
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1	tcpConnEntry	-	Table entry for connection
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.1	tcpConnState	R	The entry indicates the status of the TCP connection
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.2	tcpConnLocal Address	R	The entry contains the IP address for the connection. For a server, this entry is constant 0.0.0.0
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.3	tcpConnLocalPort	R	The entry indicates the port number of the TCP connection.
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.4	tcpConnRem Address	R	The entry contains the remote IP address of the TCP connection.
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.13.1.5	tcpConnRemPort	R	The entry contains the remote port of the TCP connection.
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.14	tcpInErrs	R	Number of received incorrect TCP frame
1.3.6.1.2.1.6.15	tcpOutRsts	R	Number of sent TCP frames with set RST flag

3.1.8.1.9 UDP Group

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.1	udpInDatagrams	R	Number of received UDP frames that could be passed on the appropriate applications
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.2	udpNoPorts	R	Number of received UDP frames that could not be passed on the appropriate applications (port unreachable)

1.3.6.1.2.1.7.3	udpInErrors	R	Number of received UDP frames that could not be passed on the appropriate applications for other reasons.
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.4	udpOutDatagrams	R	Number of sent UDP frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.5	udpTable	-	For each application, which received UDP frames, a table entry is produced
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.5.1	udpEntry	-	Table entry for an application that received an UDP Frame
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.5.1.1	udpLocalAddress	R	IP address of the local UDP server
1.3.6.1.2.1.7.5.1.2	udpLocalPort	R	Port number of the local UDP server

3.1.8.1.10 SNMP Group

Identifier	Entry	Access	Description
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.1	snmpInPkts	R	Number of received SNMP frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.2	snmpOutPkts	R	Number of sent SNMP frames
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.3	snmpInBadVersions	R	Number of received SNMP frames with an invalid version number
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.4	snmpInBadCommunityNames	R	Number of received SNMP frames with an invalid community
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.5	snmpInBadCommunityUses	R	Number of received SNMP frames of which the community did not have a sufficient authorization for the actions that it tried to accomplish
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.6	snmpInASNParseErrs	R	Number of received SNMP frames, which had a wrong structure
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.8	snmpInTooBigs	R	Number of received SNMP frames that acknowledged the result too Big
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.9	snmpInNoSuchNames	R	Number of received SNMP frames that acknowledged the result noSuchName
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.10	snmpInBadValues	R	Number of received SNMP frames that acknowledged the result bad value
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.11	snmpInReadOnlys	R	Number of received SNMP frames that acknowledged the result readOnly
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.12	snmpInGenErrs	R	Number of received SNMP frames that acknowledged the result genError
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.13	snmpInTotalReqVars	R	Number of received SNMP frames with valid GET- or GET-NEXT requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.14	snmpInTotalSetVars	R	Number of received SNMP frames with valid SET requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.15	snmpInGetRequests	R	Number of received and implemented GET requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.16	snmpInGetNexts	R	Number of received and implemented GET-NEXT requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.17	snmpInSetRequests	R	Number of received and implemented SET requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.18	snmpInGetResponses	R	Number of received GET responses
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.19	snmpInTraps	R	Number of received Traps
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.20	snmpOutTooBigs	R	Number of sent SNMP frames that contained the result too Big

1.3.6.1.2.1.11.21	snmpOutNoSuchNames	R	Number of sent SNMP frames that contained the result noSuchName
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.22	snmpOutBadValues	R	Number of sent SNMP frames that contained the result bad value
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.24	SnmpOutGenErrs	R	Number of sent SNMP frames that contained the result genErrs
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.25	snmpOutGetRequests	R	Number of sent GET requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.26	SnmpOutGetNexts	R	Number of sent GET NEXT requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.27	snmpOutSetRequests	R	Number of sent SET requests
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.28	snmpOutGetResponses	R	Number of sent GET responses
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.29	snmpOutTraps	R	Number of sent Traps
1.3.6.1.2.1.11.30	snmpEnableAuthenTraps	R/W	Authentication failure Traps (1 = on, 2 = off)

3.1.8.1.11 EGP-Group

This group contains information of the EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) protocol layer. This protocol is used mainly when routing the Internet provider for the Internet binding. This group is not supported by some couplers/controllers.

3.1.8.2 Traps

With certain events the SNMP agent can dispatch independently (without inquiry by the manager) one of the following messages:

coldStart	Restart of the component
authenticationFailure	Unauthorized (missed) MIB access
enterpriseSpecific	tbd

3.1.9 LED Display

The coupler possesses several LED's for displaying the coupler operating status and the complete node status.

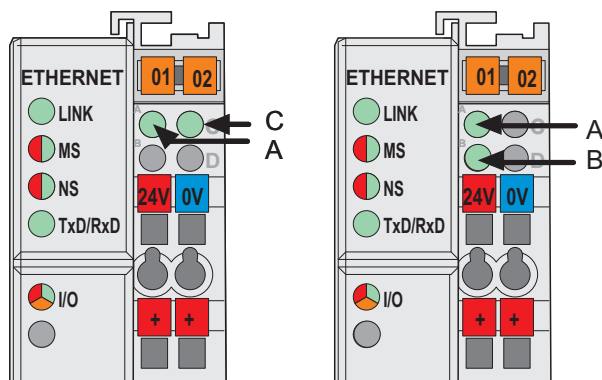


Fig. 3.1-11: Display elements 750-341

g034102x

The LEDs can be divided into three groups.

The first group of LEDs display the status of the Ethernet fieldbus. It contains both solid and two-color LEDs. They are labelled as: 'LINK' (green), 'MS' (red/green), 'NS' (red/green), and 'TxD/RxD' (green).

The second group of LEDs is a three-color LED (red/green/orange). This LED is labelled 'I/O', and displays the status of the internal bus.

The third group uses solid colored green LEDs. They are located on the right-hand side of the coupler power supply. These display the status of the supply voltage.

3.1.9.1 Fieldbus status

The health of the ETHERNET Fieldbus is signalled through the top LED group ('LINK', 'MS', 'NS' and 'TxD/RxD'). The two-colored LEDs 'MS' (module status) and 'NS' (network status) are solely used by the Ethernet/IP protocol. These two LEDs conform to the Ethernet/IP specifications.

LED	Meaning	Trouble shooting
LINK		
green	Link to a physical network exists	
OFF	No link to a physical network	Check the fieldbus connection.
MS		
red / green flashing	Self test	
red	The system indicates a not remediable error	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again. If the error still exists, please contact the I/O Support.
green flashing	The system is not yet configures	
green	Normal operation	
OFF	No system supply voltage	Check the supply voltage (24V and 0V)
NS		
red / green flashing	Self test	
red	The system indicates a double IP-address in the network	Use an IP address that is not used yet.
red flashing	At least one connection announced a Timeout, where the coupler functions as target.	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again and develop a new connection.
green flashing	No connection	
green	At least one connection is developed (also connection to the Message rout applies)	
OFF	Dem System ist keine IP-Adresse zugeordnet oder es liegt keine Betriebsspannung an	Assign to the system an IP address by BootP, DHCP or the Ethernet Settings tool.
TxD/RxD		
green	Data exchange via ETHERNET taking place	
OFF	No data exchange via ETHERNET	

3.1.9.2 Node status – Blink code from the 'I/O' LED

The 'I/O'-LED displays the communication status of the internal bus. Additionally, this LED is used to display fault codes (blink codes) in the event of a system error.

LED	Meaning	Trouble shooting
I/O		
Green	Fieldbus coupler operating perfectly	
Red	a) During startup of fieldbus coupler: Internal bus being initialized, Startup displayed by LED flashing fast for approx. 1-2 seconds	
Red	b) After startup of fieldbus coupler: Errors, which occur, are indicated by three consecutive flashing sequences. There is a short pause between each sequential flash.	Evaluate the fault message (fault code and fault argument).

The coupler starts up after switching on the supply voltage. The "I/O" LED blinks. The "I/O" LED has a steady light following a fault free run-up. In the case of a fault the "I/O" LED continues blinking. The fault is cyclically displayed by the blink code.

Detailed fault messages are displayed with the aid of a blink code. A fault is cyclically displayed with up to 3 blink sequences.

- The first blink sequence (approx. 10 Hz) starts the fault display.
- The second blink sequence (approx. 1 Hz) following a pause. The number of blink pulses indicates the **fault code**.
- The third blink sequence (approx. 1 Hz) follows after a further pause. The number of blink pulses indicates the **fault argument**.

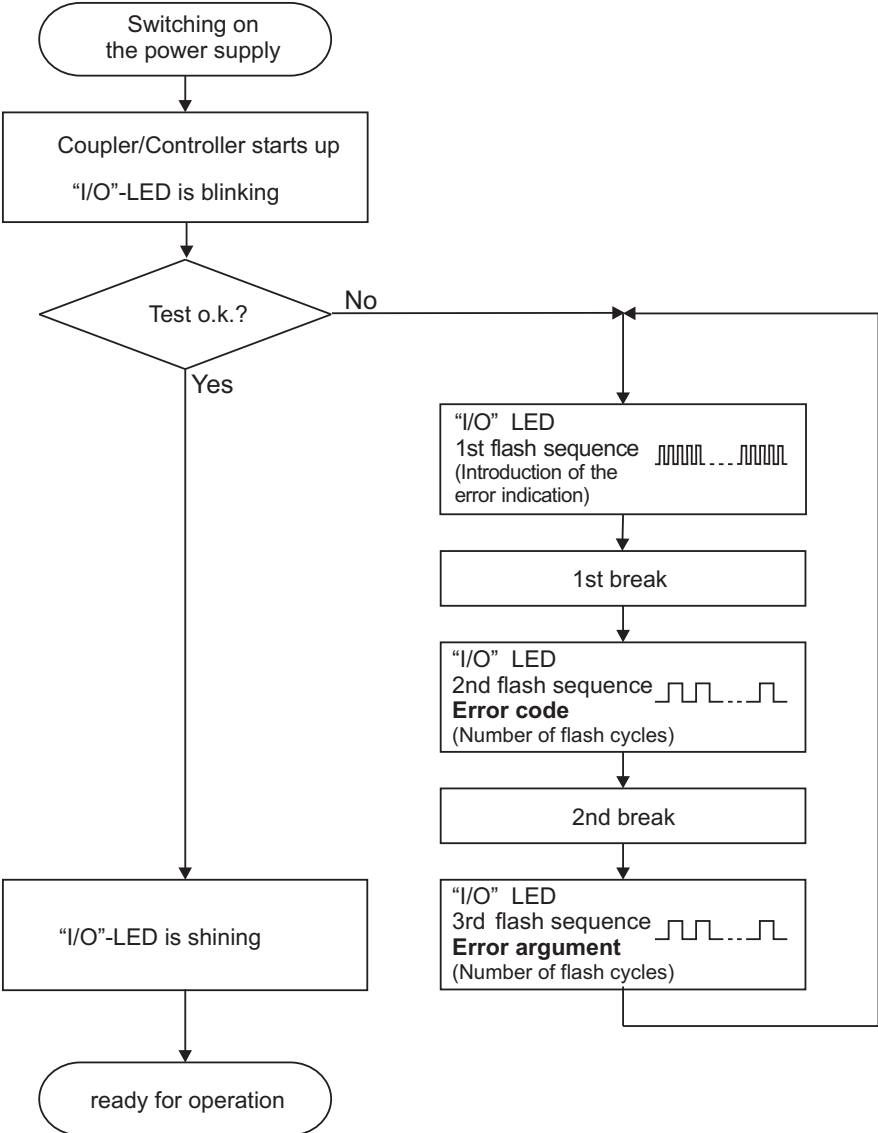


Fig. 3.1-4: Signalling of the LED for indication of the node status

g012911e

After clearing a fault, restart the coupler by cycling the power.

Fault message of the 'I/O'-LED

- 1 st flash sequence: Start of the Fault message
 2 nd flash sequence: Fault code
 3 rd flash sequence: Fault argument

Fault code 1: "Hardware and Configuration fault"		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting
1	Overflow of the internal buffer memory for the inline code	Turn off the power supply of the node, reduce number of I/O modules and turn the power supply on again. If the error still exists, exchange the bus coupler.
2	I/O module(s) with unsupported data type	<p>Detect faulty I/O module as follows: turn off the power supply. Place the end module in the middle of the fieldbus node. Turn the power supply on again.</p> <p>– If the LED is still blinking, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the first half of the node (towards the coupler).</p> <p>– If the LED doesn't blink, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the second half of the node (away from the coupler).</p> <p>Turn the power supply on again. Repeat this procedure until the faulty I/O module is detected. Replace the faulty I/O module. Ask about a firmware update for the fieldbus coupler.</p>
3	Checksum error of the parameter data	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
4	Acknowledge Fault when writing data in the EEPROM	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
5	Fault when reading out data from the EEPROM	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
6	Changed I/O module configuration determined after AUTORESET	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again.

7	Firmware does not run on existing hardware	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
8	Timeout when writing data in the EEPROM	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
9	Bus Coupler initialization fault	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
10	RTC-Powerfail	Adjust the clock and keep upright the supply voltage of the bus coupler for at least 15 minutes for loading of the Goldcaps.
11	Fault when reading out the time from the RTC	Adjust the clock and keep upright the supply voltage of the bus coupler for at least 15 minutes for loading of the Goldcaps.
12	Fault when writing the time in the RTC	Adjust the clock and keep upright the supply voltage of the bus coupler for at least 15 minutes for loading of the Goldcaps.
13	Error Clock-Interrupt	Adjust the clock and keep upright the supply voltage of the bus coupler for at least 15 minutes for loading of the Goldcaps.
14	Maximum number of Gateway or Mailbox I/O modules exceeded	Turn off the power supply of the node, reduce number of Gateway or Mailbox I/O modules and turn the power supply on again.
Fault code 2: -not used-		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting
-	not used	-
Fault code 3: "Internal bus protocol fault"		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting

-	Internal bus communication malfunction; faulty device can't be detected	<p>If the fieldbus node comprises internal system supply modules (750-613), make sure first that the power supply of these modules is functioning. This is indicated by the status LEDs. If all I/O modules are connected correctly or if the fieldbus node doesn't comprise 750-613 modules you can detect the faulty I/O module as follows: turn off the power supply of the node. Place the end module in the middle of the fieldbus node. Turn the power supply on again.</p> <p>– If the LED is still blinking, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the first half of the node (towards the coupler).</p> <p>– If the LED doesn't blink, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the second half of the node (away from the coupler).</p> <p>Turn the power supply on again. Repeat this procedure until the faulty I/O module is detected. Replace the faulty I/O module. If there is only one I/O module left but the LED is still blinking, then this I/O module or the coupler is defective. Replace defective component.</p>
---	---	--

Fault code 4: "Internal bus physical fault"		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting
-	Error in internal bus data communication or interruption of the internal bus at the coupler	<p>Turn off the power supply of the node. Place an I/O module with process data behind the coupler and note the error argument after the power supply is turned on. If no error argument is given by the I/O LED, replace the coupler. Otherwise detect faulty I/O module as follows: turn off the power supply. Place the end module in the middle of the fieldbus node. Turn the power supply on again.</p> <p>– If the LED is still blinking, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the first half of the node (towards the coupler).</p> <p>– If the LED doesn't blink, turn off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the second half of the node (away from the coupler).</p> <p>Turn the power supply on again. Repeat this procedure until the faulty I/O module is detected. Replace the faulty I/O module. If there is only one I/O module left but the LED is still blinking, then this I/O module or the coupler is defective. Replace defective component.</p>
n*	Interruption of the internal bus after the n th process data module.	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange the (n+1) th process data module and turn the power supply on again.

Fault code 5: "Internal bus initialization fault"		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting
n*	Error in register communication during internal bus initialization	Turn off the power supply of the node and replace n th process data module and turn the power supply on again.
Fault code 6: "Fieldbus specific faults"		
Fault argument	Fault description	Trouble shooting
1	Invalid MACID	Turn off the power supply of the node, exchange fieldbus coupler and turn the power supply on again.
2	Ethernet Hardware initialization error	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again. If the error still exists, exchange the bus coupler.
3	TCP/IP initialization error	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again. If the error still exists, exchange the bus coupler.
4	Network configuration error (no IP Address)	Check the settings of BootP server.
5	Application protocol initialization error	Restart the fieldbus coupler by turning the power supply off and on again.
6	Process image is too large	Reduce number of I/O modules.
7	Double IP address in network	Use another IP adresse, which is not yet present in network.
8	Error when building the process image	Reduce number of I/O modules

* The number of blink pulses (n) indicates the position of the I/O module. I/O modules without data are not counted (e.g. supply module without diagnosis)

Example for a fault message; Fault: The 13th I/O module has been removed	
1.	The "I/O" LED starts the fault display with the first blink sequence (approx. 10 flashes/second).
2.	The second blink sequence (1 flash/second) follows the first pause. The "I/O" LED blinks four times and thus signals the fault code 4 (internal bus data fault).
3.	The third blink sequence follows the second pause. The "I/O" LED blinks twelve times. The fault argument 12 means that the internal bus is interrupted after the 12th I/O module.

3.1.9.3 Supply voltage status

The two green LED's in the coupler supply section, display the status of the supply voltage. The left LED (A) indicates the status of the 24 V supply for the coupler. The right hand LED ('B' or 'C') displays the status of the field side supply (i.e., the power jumper contacts).

LED	Meaning	Trouble shooting
A		
Green	Operating voltage for the system exists.	
OFF	No operating voltage for the system.	Check the supply voltage (24V and 0V).
B or C		
Green	Operating voltage for the power jumper contacts exists.	
OFF	No operating voltage for the the power jumper contacts.	Check the supply voltage (24V and 0V).

3.1.10 Fault behavior

3.1.10.1 Fieldbus failure

A field bus failure is given i. e. when the master cuts-out or the bus cable is interrupted. A fault in the master can also lead to a fieldbus failure.

A field bus failure is indicated when the red "ERROR"-LED is illuminated.

If the watchdog is activated, the fieldbus coupler firmware evaluates the watchdog-register in the case of fault free communication, and the coupler answers all following MODBUS TCP/IP requests with the exception code 0x0004 (Slave Device Failure).



More information

For detailed information on the Watchdog register see Chapter "MODBUS Functions"; "Watchdog (Fieldbus failure)".

3.1.10.2 Internal bus fault

An internal bus fault is created, for example, if an I/O module is removed. If this fault occurs during operation the output modules behave in the same manner as an I/O module stop. The "I/O" LED blinks red.











The coupler generates a fault message (fault code and fault argument).

After clearing the internal bus fault, restart the coupler by cycling the power.

The coupler starts up. The transfer of the process data is then resumed and the node outputs are correspondingly set.

3.1.11 Technical Data

System data	
No. of nodes	limited by ETHERNET specification
Transmission medium	Twisted Pair S-UTP 100 Ω cat. 5
Buscoupler connection	RJ45
Max. length of fieldbus segment	100 m between hub station and 750-341; max. length of network limited by ETHERNET specification
Baud rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Protocols	MODBUS/TCP (UDP), ETHERNET/IP, HTTP, BootP, DHCP, DNS, SNMP, FTP, SNMP
Technical Data	
No. of I/O modules with bus extension	64 250
Fieldbus	
Input process image max.	2 kByte
Output process image max.	2 kByte
Configuration	via PC
Max. no. of socket connections	3 HTTP, 15 MODBUS/TCP, 128 for Ethernet/IP
Voltage supply	DC 24 V (-25 % ... + 30 %)
Input current _{max}	500 mA at 24 V
Efficiency of the power supply	87 %
Internal current consumption	300 mA at 5 V
Total current for I/O modules	1700 mA at 5 V
Isolation	500 V system/supply
Voltage via power jumper contacts	DC 24 V (-25 % ... + 30 %)
Current via power jumper contacts _{max}	DC 10 A
Dimensions (mm) W x H x L	51 x 65* x 100 (*from upper edge of DIN 35 rail)
Weight	ca. 195 g
Accessories	
Miniature WSB quick marking system	
Standards and Regulations (cf. Chapter 2.2)	
EMC CE-Immunity to interference	acc. to EN 50082-2 (96), EN 61000-6-2 (99)
EMC CE-Emission of interference	acc. to EN 50081-2 (94)
EMC marine applications-Immunity to interference	acc. to Germanischer Lloyd (2001)
EMC marine applications-Emission of interference	acc. to Germanischer Lloyd (2001)

Approvals (cf. Chapter 2.2)		
	cUL _{US} (UL508)	
	ABS (American Bureau of Shipping) ¹⁾	
	BV (Bureau Veritas) ¹⁾	
	GL (Germanischer Lloyd) ¹⁾	Cat. A, B, C, D
	KR (Korean Register of Shipping) ¹⁾	
	LR (Lloyd's Register) ¹⁾	Env. 1, 2, 3, 4
NKK	NKK (Nippon Kaiji Kyokai) ¹⁾	
	Conformity Marking	
¹⁾ Consider chapter: „Supplementary power supply regulations”!		
	TÜV (07 ATEX 554086 X)	I M2 Ex d I II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 II 3 D Ex tD A22 IP6X T135°C
	Permissible operation temperature: 0 °C ≤ TA ≤ +60 °C	
	TÜV (TUN 09.0001X)	Ex d I Ex nA IIC T4 Ex tD A22 IP6X T135°C
	Permissible operation temperature: 0 °C ≤ TA ≤ +60 °C	
	cUL _{US} (ANSI/ISA 12.12.01)	Class I Div2 ABCD T4

4 Fieldbus Communication

4.1 ETHERNET

4.1.1 General

ETHERNET is a technology, which has been proven and established as an effective means of data transmission in the field of information technology and office communication. Within a short time ETHERNET has also made a successful breakthrough in the area of private PC networks throughout the world.

This technology was developed in 1972 by Dr. Robert M. Metcalfe, David R. Boggs, Charles Thacker, Butler W. Lampson, and Xerox (Stanford, Ct.). Standardization (IEEE 802.3) took place in 1983.

ETHERNET predominantly uses coaxial cables or twisted pair cables as a transmission medium. Connection to ETHERNET, often already existing in networks, (LAN, Internet) is easy and the data exchange at a transmission rate of 10 Mbps or for some couplers/controllers also 100 Mbps is very fast.

ETHERNET has been equipped with higher level communication software in addition to standard IEEE 802.3, such as TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol) to allow communication between different systems. The TCP/IP protocol stack offers a high degree of reliability for the transmission of information.

In the ETHERNET based (programmable) fieldbus couplers and controllers developed by WAGO, usually various application protocols have been implemented on the basis of the TCP/IP stack.

These protocols allow the user to create applications (master applications) with standardized interfaces and transmit process data via an ETHERNET interface.

In addition to a series of management and diagnostic protocols, fieldbus specific application protocols are implemented for control of the module data, depending upon the coupler or controller, e. g. MODBUS TCP (UDP), EtherNet/IP, BACnet/IP, KNXNET/IP, PROFINET, Powerlink, SERCOS III or others.

Information such as the fieldbus node architecture, network statistics and diagnostic information is stored in the ETHERNET (programmable) fieldbus couplers and controllers and can be viewed as HTML pages via a web browser (e.g., Microsoft Internet-Explorer, Netscape Navigator) being served from the HTTP server in the couplers and controllers.

Furthermore, depending on the requirements of the respective industrial application, various settings such as selection of protocols, TCP/IP, internal clock and security configurations can be performed via the web-based management system. However, you can also load web pages you have created yourself into the couplers/controllers, which have an internal file system, using FTP.

The WAGO ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node does not require any additional master components other than a PC with a network card. So, the fieldbus node can be easily connected to local or global networks using the fieldbus connection. Other networking components such as hubs, switches or repeaters can also be used. However, to establish the greatest amount of “determinism” a switch is recommended.

The use of ETHERNET as a fieldbus allows continuous data transmission between the plant floor and the office. Connection of the ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node to the Internet even enables industrial processing data for all types of applications to be called up world-wide. This makes site independent monitoring, visualization, remote maintenance and control of processes possible.

4.1.2 Network Architecture – Principles and Regulations

A simple ETHERNET network is designed on the basis of one PC with a network interface card (NI), one crossover connection cable (if necessary), one ETHERNET fieldbus node and one 24 V DC power supply for the coupler/controller voltage source.

Each fieldbus node consists of a (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller and a number of needed I/O modules.

Sensors and actuators are connected to the digital or analog I/O modules on the field side. These are used for process signal acquisition or signal output to the process, respectively.

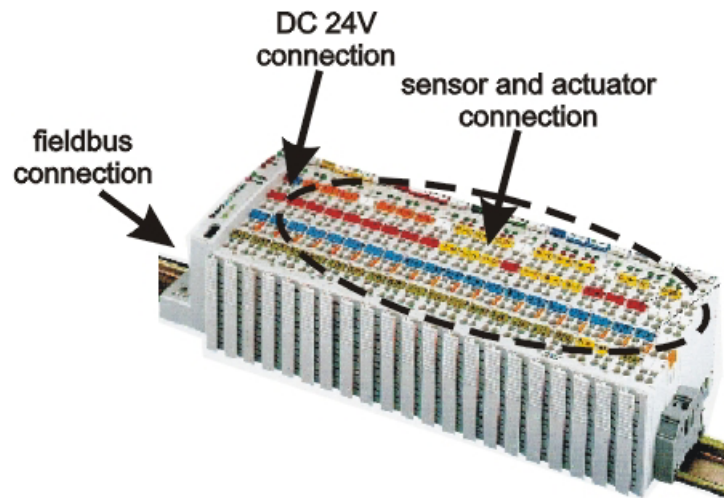


Fig. 4-1. Connection Example and Principle of a Fieldbus Node for a Network Architecture
I1Netzwerknotene

Fieldbus communication between master application and (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller takes place using the implemented fieldbus specific application protocol, e. g. MODBUS TCP (UDP), EtherNet/IP, BACnet, KNXNET/IP, PROFINET, Powerlink, SERCOS III or others.

4.1.2.1 Transmission Media

General ETHERNET transmission standards

For transmitting data the ETHERNET standard supports numerous technologies with various parameters (e.g., transmission speed, medium, segment length and type of transmission).

Tab. 4-1: ETHERNET Transmission Standards

1Base5	Uses a 24 AWG UTP (twisted pair cable) for a 1Mbps baseband signal for distances up to 500 m (250 m per segment) in a physical star topology.
10Base2	Uses a 5 mm 50 Ohm coaxial cable for a 10Mbps baseband signal for distances of up to 185 m in a physical bus topology (often referred to as Thin ETHERNET or ThinNet).
10Base5	Uses a 10 mm 50 Ohm coaxial cable for a 10Mbps baseband signal for distances of up to 500 m in a physical bus topology (often referred to as Thick ETHERNET).
10BaseF	Uses a fiber-optic cable for a 10Mbps baseband signal for distances of up to 4 km in a physical star topology. (There are three sub-specifications: 10BaseFL for fiber-optic link, 10BaseFB for fiber-optic backbone and 10BaseFP for fiber-optic passive).
10BaseT	Uses a 24 AWG UTP or STP/UTP (twisted pair cable) for a 10Mbps baseband signal for distances up to 100 m in a physical star topology.
10Broad36	Uses a 75 Ohm coaxial cable for a 10Mbps baseband signal for distances of up to 1800 m (or 3600 m with double cables) in a physical bus topology.
100BaseTX	Specifies a 100 Mbps transmission with a twisted pair cable of Category 5 and RJ45-connectors. A maximum segment of 100 meters may be used.

Beyond that there are still further transmission standards, for example: 100BaseT4 (Fast ETHERNET over twisted conductors), 100BaseFX (Fast ETHERNET over fiber-optic cables) or P802.11 (Wireless LAN) for a wireless transmission.

The media types are shown with their IEEE shorthand identifiers. The IEEE identifiers include three pieces of information.

The first item, for example, “10”, stands for the media.

The third part of the identifier provides a rough indication of segment type or length. For thick coaxial cable, the “5” indicates a 500 meter maximum length allowed for individual thick coaxial segments. For thin coaxial cable, the “2” is rounded up from the 185 meter maximum length for individual thin coaxial segments. The “T” and “F” stand for ‘twisted pair’ and ‘fiber optic’, and simply indicate the cable type.

10BaseT, 100BaseTX

Either the 10BaseT standard or 100BaseTX can be used for the WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus node.

The network architecture is very easy and inexpensive to assemble with S-UTP cable as transmission medium or with cables of STP type.

Both types of cable can be obtained from any computer dealer.

S-UTP cable (screened unshielded twisted pair) is single-shielded cable of Category 5 with overall shield surrounding all twisted unshielded conductor pairs and an impedance of 100 ohm.

STP cable (shielded twisted pair) is cable of Category 5 with stranded and individually shielded conductor pairs; no overall shield is provided.

Wiring of the fieldbus nodes

Maybe, a crossover cable is required for direct connection of a fieldbus node to the network card of the PC.

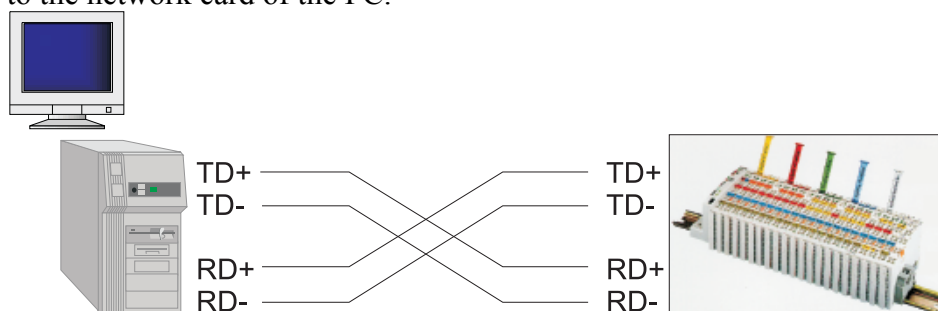


Fig. 4-2: Direct Connection of a Node with Crossover Cable

g012906d

If several fieldbus nodes are to be connected to a network card, the fieldbus nodes can be connected via an ETHERNET switch or hub with straight through/parallel cables.

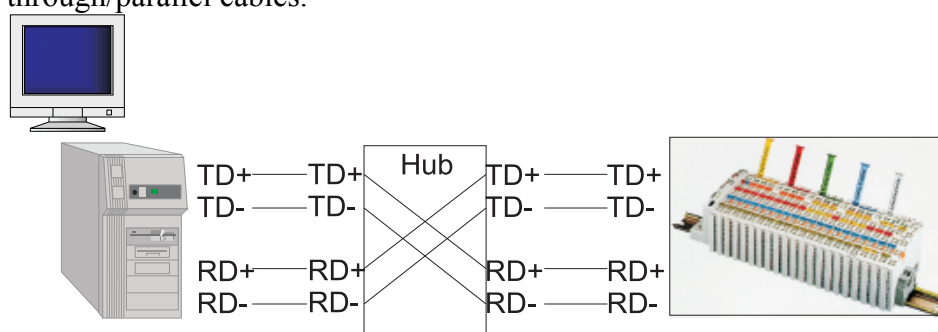


Fig. 4-3: Connection of a Node by means of a Hub with Parallel cables

g012908d

An ETHERNET switch is a device that allows all connected devices to transmit and receive data with each other. The switch can also be viewed as a “data traffic cop” where the hub “polices” the data coming in and going out of the individual ports, so the data will only be transmitted to the required node. WAGO recommends using a switch rather than a hub, this will allow for a more deterministic architecture.



Attention

The cable length between the node and the hub cannot be longer than 100 m (328 ft.) without adding signal conditioning systems (i.e., repeaters). Various possibilities are described in the ETHERNET standard for networks covering larger distances.

4.1.2.2 Network Topologies

In the case of 10BaseT, or 100BaseTX several stations (nodes) are connected using a star topology according to the 10BaseT ETHERNET Standard.

Therefore, this manual only deals with the star topology, and the tree topology for larger networks in more detail.

Star Topology

A star topology consists of a network in which all nodes are connected to a central point via individual cables.

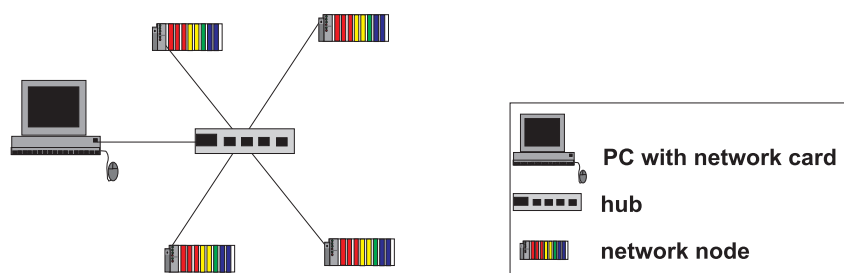


Fig. 4-4: Star Topology

G012903e

A star topology offers the advantage of allowing the extension of an existing network. Stations can be added or removed without network interruption. Moreover, in the event of a defective cable, only the network segment and the node connected to this segment is impaired. This considerably increases the fail-safe of the entire network.

Tree Topology

The tree topology combines characteristics of linear bus and star topologies. It consists of groups of star-configured workstations connected to a linear bus backbone cable. Tree topologies allow for the expansion of an existing network, and enables schools, etc. to configure a network to meet their needs.

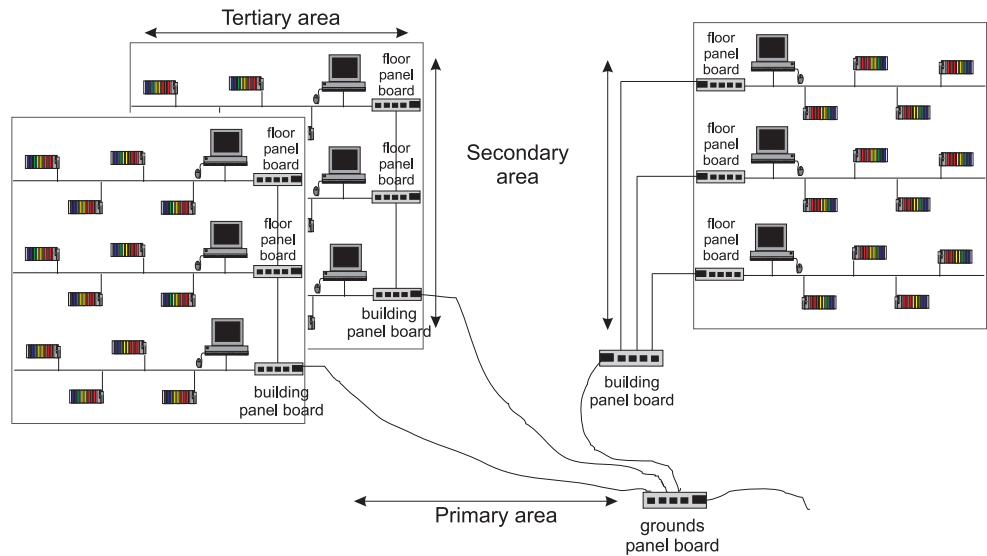


Fig. 4-5: Tree Topology

G012904e

5-4-3 Rule

A consideration in setting up a tree topology using ETHERNET protocol is the

5-4-3 rule. One aspect of the ETHERNET protocol requires that a signal sent out on the network cable must reach every part of the network within a specified length of time. Each concentrator or repeater that a signal goes through adds a small amount of time. This leads to the rule that between any two nodes on the network there can only be a maximum of 5 segments connected through 4 repeaters/concentrators. In addition, only 3 of the segments may be populated (trunk) segments if they are made of coaxial cable. A populated segment is one that has one or more nodes attached to it. In Figure 5-5, the 5-4-3 rule is adhered to. The furthest two nodes on the network have 4 segments and 3 repeaters/concentrators between them.

This rule does not apply to other network protocols or ETHERNET networks where all fiber optic cabling or a combination of a backbone with UTP cabling is used. If there is a combination of fiber optic backbone and UTP cabling, the rule is simply translated to 7-6-5 rule.

Cabling guidelines

"Structured Cabling" specifies general guidelines for network architecture of a LAN, establishing maximum cable lengths for the grounds area, building and floor cabling.

The "Structured Cabling" is standardized in EN 50173, ISO 11801 and TIA 568-A. It forms the basis for a future-orientated, application-independent and cost-effective network infrastructure.

The cabling standards define a domain covering a geographical area of 3 km and for an office area of up to 1 million square meters with 50 to 50,000 terminals. In addition, they describe recommendations for setting up of a cabling system.

Specifications may vary depending on the selected topology, the transmission media and coupler modules used in industrial environments, as well as the use of components from different manufacturers in a network. Therefore, the specifications given here are only intended as recommendations.

4.1.2.3 Coupler Modules

There are a number of hardware modules that allow for flexible arrangement for setting up an ETHERNET network. They also offer important functions, some of which are very similar.

The following table defines and compares these modules and is intended to simplify the correct selection and appropriate application of them.

Module	Characteristics/application	ISO/OSI layer
Repeater	Amplifier for signal regeneration, connection on a physical level.	1
Bridge	Segmentation of networks to increase the length.	2
Switch	Multiport bridge, meaning each port has a separate bridge function. Logically separates network segments, thereby reducing network traffic. Consistent use makes ETHERNET collision-free.	2 (3)
Hub	Used to create star topologies, supports various transmission media, does not prevent any network collisions.	2
Router	Links two or more data networks. Matches topology changes and incompatible packet sizes (e.g. used in industrial and office areas).	3
Gateway	Links two manufacturer-specific networks which use different software and hardware (i.e., ETHERNET and Interbus-Loop).	4-7

Tab. 4-2: Comparison of Coupler Modules for Networks

4.1.2.4 Transmission Mode

Some ETHERNET based WAGO couplers/controllers support both 10Mbit/s and 100Mbit/s for either full or half duplex operation. To guarantee a safe and fast transmission, both these couplers/controllers and their link partners must be configured for the same transmission mode.



Attention

A faulty configuration of the transmission mode may result in a link loss condition, a poor network performance or a faulty behavior of the coupler/controller.

The IEEE 802.3u ETHERNET standard defines two possibilities for configuring the transmission modes:

Static configuration
Dynamic configuration

4.1.2.4.1 Static Configuration of the Transmission Mode

Using static configuration, both link partners are set to static transmission rate and duplex mode. The following configurations are possible:

10 Mbit/s, half duplex
10 Mbit/s, full duplex
100 Mbit/s, half duplex
100 Mbit/s, full duplex

4.1.2.4.2 Dynamic Configuration of the Transmission Mode

The second configuration option is the autonegotiation mode which is defined in the IEEE 802.3u standard. Using this mode, the transmission rate and the duplex mode are negotiated dynamically between both communication partners. Autonegotiation allows the device to automatically select the optimum transmission mode.



Attention

To ensure a correct dynamic configuration process, the operation mode for the autonegotiation of both communication partners must be supported and activated.

4.1.2.4.3 Errors Occurring when Configuring the Transmission Mode

Invalid configurations are listed below:

Problem	Cause	Symptoms
Mismatch of the transmission rate	Occurs when configuring one link partner with 10 Mbit/s and the other one with 100 Mbit/s.	Link failure
Duplex mode mismatch	Occurs when one link partner is running in full-duplex and the other in half-duplex mode.	Faulty or discarded data packets as well as collisions on the medium.
Mismatch using autonegotiation	Occurs when one link partner is running in auto-negotiation mode and the other one is using a static configuration of the transmission mode in full-duplex operation.	The link partner, which is in autonegotiation mode, determines the network speed via the parallel detection procedure and sets the duplex mode to half-duplex. If the device is operating in full-duplex mode with static configuration, a duplex mode mismatch will occur (see above).

4.1.2.5 Important Terms

Data security

If an internal network (Intranet) is to be connected to the public network (e.g., the Internet) then data security is an extremely important aspect.

Undesired access can be prevented by a **Firewall**.

Firewalls can be implemented in software or network components. They are interconnected in a similar way to routers as a switching element between Intranets and the public network. Firewalls are able to limit or completely block all access to the other networks, depending on the access direction, the service used and the authenticity of the network user.

Real-time ability

Transmission above the fieldbus system level generally involves relatively large data quantities. The permissible delay times may also be relatively long (0.1...10 seconds).

However, real-time behavior within the fieldbus system level is required for ETHERNET in industry.

In ETHERNET it is possible to meet the real-time requirements by restricting the bus traffic (< 10 %), by using a master-slave principle, or also by implementing a switch instead of a hub.

MODBUS/TCP is a master/slave protocol in which the slaves only respond to commands from the master. When only one master is used, data traffic over the network can be controlled and collisions avoided.

Shared ETHERNET

Several nodes linked via a hub share a common medium. When a message is sent from a station, it is broadcast throughout the entire network and is sent to each connected node. Only the node with the correct target address processes the message. Collisions may occur and messages have to be repeatedly transmitted as a result of the large amount of data traffic. The delay time in a Shared ETHERNET cannot be easily calculated or predicted.

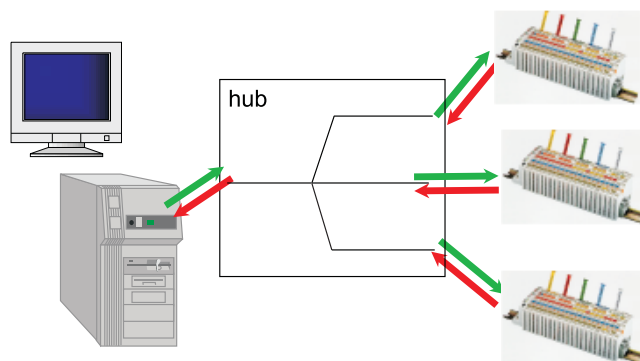


Fig. 4-6: Principle of Shared ETHERNET

G012910e

Deterministic ETHERNET

The TCP/IP software or the user program in each subscriber can limit transmittable messages to make it possible to determine real-time requirements. At the same time the maximum medium message rate (datagrams per second), the maximum medium duration of a message, and the minimum time interval between the messages (waiting time of the subscriber) is limited.

Therefore, the delay time of a message is predictable.

Switched ETHERNET

In the case of Switched ETHERNET, several fieldbus nodes are connected by a switch. When data from a network segment reaches the switch, it saves the data and checks for the segment and the node to which this data is to be sent. The message is then only sent to the node with the correct target address. This reduces the data traffic over the network, extends the bandwidth and prevents collisions. The runtimes can be defined and calculated, making the Switched ETHERNET deterministic.

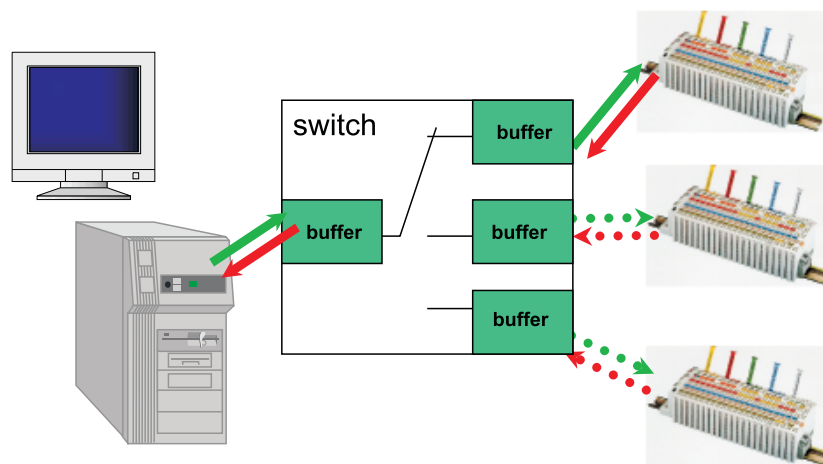


Fig. 4-7: Principle of Switched ETHERNET

G012909e

4.1.3 Network Communication

Fieldbus communication between master application and (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller usually takes place using an implemented fieldbus specific application protocol, e. g. MODBUS TCP (UDP), EtherNet/IP, BACnet, KNXNET/IP, PROFINET, Powerlink, SERCOS III or others.

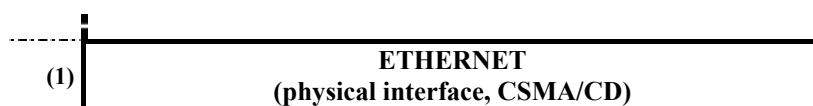
The protocol layer model helps with an example (MODBUS and EtherNet/IP) to explain the classification and interrelationships between the communication and application protocols.

In this example, the fieldbus communication can take place using either the MODBUS protocol or EtherNet/IP.

4.1.3.1 Protocol layer model

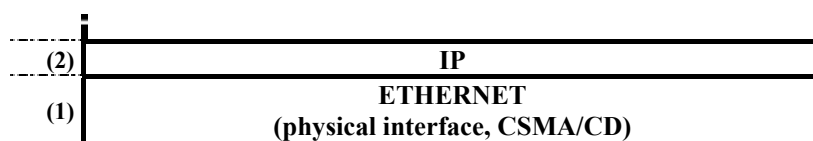
(1) ETHERNET:

The ETHERNET hardware forms the basis for the physical exchange of data. The exchanged data signals and the bus access procedure CSMA/CD are defined in a standard.



(2) IP:

For the communication the Internet Protocol (IP) is positioned above the ETHERNET hardware. This bundles the data to be transmitted in packets along with sender and receiver address and passes these packets down to the ETHERNET layer for physical transmission. At the receiver end, IP accepts the packets from the ETHERNET layer and unpacks them.



(3) TCP, UDP:

a) TCP: (Transmission Control Protocol)

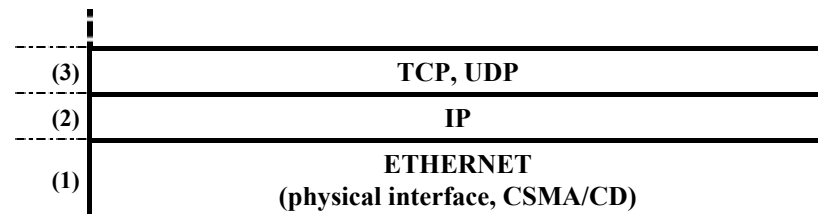
The TCP protocol, which is positioned above the IP layer, monitors the transport of the data packets, sorts their sequence and sends repeat requests for missing packets. TCP is a connection-oriented transport protocol.

The TCP and IP protocol layers are also jointly described as the TCP/IP protocol stack or TCP/IP stack.

b) UDP: (User Datagram Protocol)

The UDP layer is also a transport protocol like TCP, and is arranged above the IP layer. In contrast to the TCP protocol, UDP is not connection oriented. That means there are no monitoring mechanisms for data exchange between sender and receiver.

The advantage of this protocol is in the efficiency of the transmitted data and the resultant increase in processing speed.
Many programs use both protocols. Important status information is sent via the reliable TCP connection, while the main stream of data is sent via UDP.



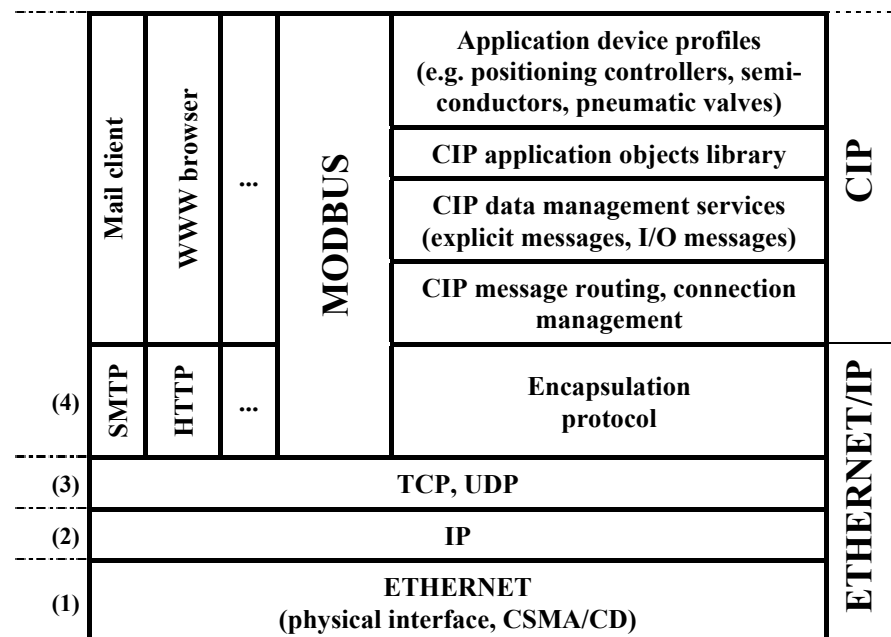
(4) Management, Diagnostic and Application Protocols:

Positioned above the TCP/IP stack or UDP/IP layer are correspondingly implemented management, diagnostic and application protocols that provide services that are appropriate for the application. For the management and diagnostic, these are, for example, SMTP (Simple Mail Transport Protocol) for e-mails, HTTP (Hypertext Transport Protocol) for www browsers and some others.

In this example, the protocols MODBUS/TCP (UDP) and EtherNet/IP are implemented for use in industrial data communication.

Here the MODBUS protocol is also positioned directly above TCP (UDP)/IP; EtherNet/IP, on the other hand, basically consists of the protocol layers ETHERNET, TCP and IP with an encapsulation protocol positioned above it.

This serves as interface to CIP (Control and Information Protocol). DeviceNet uses CIP in the same way as EtherNet/IP. Applications with DeviceNet device profiles can therefore be very simply transferred to EtherNet/IP.



4.1.3.2 Communication Protocols

In addition to the ETHERNET standard, the following important communication protocols are implemented in the WAGO ETHERNET based (programmable) fieldbus couplers and controllers:

IP Version 4 (Raw-IP and IP-Multicast)

TCP

UDP

ARP

The following diagram is intended to explain the data structure of these protocols and how the data packets of the communication protocols ETHERNET, TCP and IP with the adapted application protocol MODBUS nested in each other for transmission. A detailed description of the tasks and addressing schemes of these protocols is contained in the following.

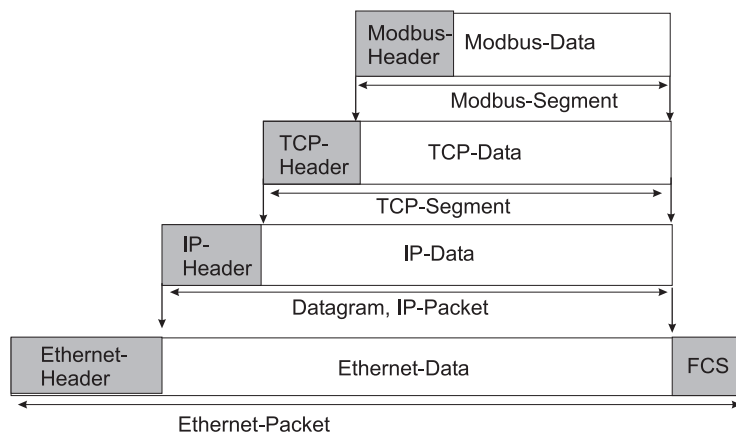


Fig. 4-8: Communication Protocols

G012907E

4.1.3.2.1 ETHERNET

ETHERNET address (MAC-ID)

Each WAGO ETHERNET (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller is provided from the factory with a unique and internationally unambiguous physical ETHERNET address, also referred to as MAC-ID (Media Access Control Identity). This can be used by the network operating system for addressing on a hardware level.

The address has a fixed length of 6 Bytes (48 Bit) and contains the address type, the manufacturer's ID, and the serial number.

Examples for the MAC-ID of a WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus coupler (hexadecimal): 00_H.30_H.DE_H.00_H.00_H.01_H.

ETHERNET does not allow addressing of different networks.

If an ETHERNET network is to be connected to other networks, higher-ranking protocols have to be used.



Attention

If you wish to connect one or more data networks, routers have to be used.

ETHERNET Packet

The datagrams exchanged on the transmission medium are called "ETHERNET packets" or just "packets". Transmission is connectionless; i.e. the sender does not receive any feedback from the receiver. The data used is packed in an address information frame. The following figure shows the structure of such a packet.

Preamble	ETHERNET Header	ETHERNET Data	Check sum
8 Byte	14 Byte	46-1500 Byte	4 Byte

Fig. 4-9: ETHERNET-Packet

The preamble serves as a synchronization between the transmitting station and the receiving station. The ETHERNET header contains the MAC addresses of the transmitter and the receiver, and a type field.

The type field is used to identify the following protocol by way of unambiguous coding (e.g., 0800_{hex} = Internet Protocol).

4.1.3.2.1 Channel access method

In the ETHERNET Standard, the fieldbus node accesses the bus using CSMA/CD (Carrier Sense Multiple Access/ Collision Detection).

- Carrier Sense: The transmitter senses the bus.
- Multiple Access: Several transmitters can access the bus.
- Collision Detection: A collision is detected.

Each station can send a message once it has established that the transmission medium is free. If collisions of data packets occur due to several stations transmitting simultaneously, CSMA/CD ensures that these are detected and the data transmission is repeated.

However, this does not make data transmission reliable enough for industrial requirements. To ensure that communication and data transmission via ETHERNET is reliable, various communication protocols are required.

4.1.3.2.2 IP-Protocol

The Internet protocol divides datagrams into segments and is responsible for their transmission from one network subscriber to another. The stations involved may be connected to the same network or to different physical networks which are linked together by routers.

Routers are able to select various paths (network transmission paths) through connected networks, and bypass congestion and individual network failures. However, as individual paths may be selected which are shorter than other paths, datagrams may overtake each other, causing the sequence of the data packets to be incorrect.

Therefore, it is necessary to use a higher-level protocol, for example, TCP to guarantee correct transmission.

IP addresses

To allow communication over the network each fieldbus node requires a 32 bit Internet address (IP address).



Attention

Internet addresses have to be unique throughout the entire interconnected networks.

As shown below there are various address classes with net identification (net ID) and subscriber identification (subscriber ID) of varying lengths. The net ID defines the network in which the subscriber is located. The subscriber ID identifies a particular subscriber within this network.

Networks are divided into various network classes for addressing purposes:

Class A: (Net-ID: Byte1, Host-ID: Byte2 - Byte4)

e.g.: 101 . 16 . 232 . 22

01100101	00010000	11101000	00010110
0	Net-ID	Host-ID	

↑ The highest bit in Class A networks is always '0'.
Meaning the highest byte can be in a range of
'0 0000000' to '0 1111111'.

Therefore, the address range of a Class A network in the first byte is always between 0 and 127.

Class B: (Net-ID: Byte1 - Byte2, Host-ID: Byte3 - Byte4)

e.g.: 181 . 16 . 232 . 22

10110101	00010000	11101000	00010110
10	Net-ID	Host-ID	

↑ The highest bits in Class B networks are always '10'.
Meaning the highest byte can be in a range of
'10 000000' to '10 111111'.

Therefore, the address range of Class B networks in the first byte is always between 128 and 191.

Class C: (Net-ID: Byte1 - Byte3, Host-ID: Byte4)

e.g.: 201 . 16 . 232 . 22

11000101	00010000	11101000	00010110
110	Net-ID	Host-ID	

↑ The highest bits in Class C networks are always '110'.
Meaning the highest byte can be in a range of
'110 00000' to '110 11111'.

Therefore, the address range of Class C networks in the first byte is always between 192 and 223.

Additional network classes (D, E) are only used for special tasks.

Key data

	Address range of the subnetwork	Possible number of	
		networks	Subscribers per network
Class A	1.XXX.XXX.XXX - 126.XXX.XXX.XXX	127 (2^7)	Ca. 16 Million (2^{24})
Class B	128.000.XXX.XXX - 191.255.XXX.XXX	Ca. 16 thousand (2^{14})	Ca 65 thousand (2^{16})
Class C	192.000.000.XXX - 223.255.255.XXX	Ca. 2 million (2^{21})	254 (2^8)

Each WAGO ETHERNET (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller can be easily assigned an IP address via the implemented BootP protocol. For small internal networks we recommend selecting a network address from Class C.



Attention

Never set all bits to equal 0 or 1 in one byte (byte = 0 or 255). These are reserved for special functions and may not be allocated. Therefore, the address 10.0.10.10 may not be used due to the 0 in the second byte.

If a network is to be directly connected to the Internet, only registered, internationally unique IP addresses allocated by a central registration service may be used. These are available from InterNIC (International Network Information Center).



Attention

Direct connection to the Internet should only be performed by an authorized network administrator and is therefore not described in this manual.

Subnets

To allow routing within large networks a convention was introduced in the specification *RFC 950*. Part of the Internet address, the subscriber ID is divided up again into a subnetwork number and the station number of the node. With the aid of the network number it is possible to branch into internal subnetworks within the partial network, but the entire network is physically connected together. The size and position of the subnetwork ID are not defined; however, the size is dependent upon the number of subnets to be addressed and the number of subscribers per subnet.

1 8 16 24 32

1	0	Net-ID	Subnet-ID	Host-ID
---	---	--------	-----------	---------

Fig. 4-10: Class B address with Field for Subnet ID

Subnet mask

A subnet mask was introduced to encode the subnets in the Internet. This involves a bit mask, which is used to mask out or select specific bits of the IP address. The mask defines the subscriber ID bits used for subnet coding, which denote the ID of the subscriber. The entire IP address range theoretically lies between 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255. Each 0 and 255 from the IP address range are reserved for the subnet mask.

The standard masks depending upon the respective network class are as follows:

Class A Subnet mask:

255	.0	.0	.0
-----	----	----	----

Class B Subnet mask:

255	.255	.0	.0
-----	------	----	----

Class C Subnet mask:

255	.255	.255	.0
-----	------	------	----

Depending on the subnet division the subnet masks may, however, contain other values beyond 0 and 255, such as 255.255.255.128 or 255.255.255.248. Your network administrator allocates the subnet mask number to you. Together with the IP address, this number determines which network your PC and your node belongs to.

The recipient node, which is located on a subnet initially, calculates the correct network number from its own IP address and the subnet mask. Only then does it check the node number and delivers the entire packet frame, if it corresponds.

Example of an IP address from a class B network:

IP address:	172.16.233.200	10101100 00010000 11101001 11001000
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.128	11111111 11111111 11111111 10000000
Net-ID:	172.16.00	10101100 00010000 00000000 00000000
Subnet-ID:	0.0.233.128	00000000 00000000 11101001 10000000
Host-ID:	0.0.0.72	00000000 00000000 00000000 01001000



Attention

Specify the network mask defined by the administrator in the same way as the IP address when installing the network protocol.

Gateway

The subnets of the Internet are normally connected via gateways. The function of these gateways is to forward packets to other networks or subnets.

This means that in addition to the IP address and network mask for each network card, it is necessary to specify the correct IP address of the standard gateway for a PC or fieldbus node connected to the Internet. You should also be able to obtain this IP address from your network administrator. The IP function is limited to the local subnet if this address is not specified.

IP Packet

In addition to the data units to be transported, the IP data packets contain a range of address information and additional information in the packet header.

IP-Header	IP-Data
-----------	---------

Fig. 4-11: IP Packet

The most important information in the IP header is the IP address of the transmitter and the receiver and the transport protocol used.

4.1.3.2.2.1 RAW IP

Raw IP manages without protocols such as PPP (point-to-point protocol). With RAW IP, the TCP/IP packets are directly exchanged without handshaking, thus enabling the connection to be established more quickly.

However, the connection must beforehand have been configured with a fixed IP address. The advantages of RAW IP are high data transfer rate and good stability.

4.1.3.2.2 IP Multicast

Multicast refers to a method of transmission from a point to a group, which is a point-to-multipoint transfer or multipoint connection. The advantage of multicast is that messages are simultaneously transferred to several users or closed user groups via one address.

IP multicasting at Internet level is realized with the help of the Internet Group Message Protocol IGMP; neighboring routers use this protocol to inform each other on membership to the group.

For distribution of multicast packets in the sub-network, IP assumes that the datalink layer supports multicasting. In the case of ETHERNET, you can provide a packet with a multicast address in order to send the packet to several recipients with a single send operation. Here, the common medium enables packets to be sent *simultaneously* to several recipients. The stations do not have to inform each other on who belongs to a specific multicast address – every station physically receives every packet. The resolution of IP address to ETHERNET address is solved by the use of algorithms, IP multicast addresses are embedded in ETHERNET multicast addresses.

4.1.3.2.3 TCP Protocol

As the layer above the Internet protocol, TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) guarantees the secure transport of data through the network.

TCP enables two subscribers to establish a connection for the duration of the data transmission. Communication takes place in full-duplex mode (i.e., transmission between two subscribers in both directions simultaneously).

TCP provides the transmitted message with a 16-bit checksum and each data packet with a sequence number.

The receiver checks that the packet has been correctly received on the basis of the checksum and then sets off the sequence number. The result is known as the acknowledgement number and is returned with the next self-sent packet as an acknowledgement.

This ensures that the lost TCP packets are detected and resent, if necessary, in the correct sequence.

TCP port numbers

TCP can, in addition to the IP address (network and subscriber address), respond to a specific application (service) on the addressed subscriber. For this the applications located on a subscriber, such as a web server, FTP server and others are addressed via different port numbers. Well-known applications are assigned fixed ports to which each application can refer when a connection is built up.

Examples:

Telnet	Port number: 23
HTTP	Port number: 80

A complete list of "standardized services" is contained in the *RFC 1700* (1994) specifications.

TCP segment

The packet header of a TCP data packet is comprised of at least 20 bytes and contains, among others, the application port number of the transmitter and the receiver, the sequence number and the acknowledgement number.

The resulting TCP packet is used in the data unit area of an IP packet to create a TCP/IP packet.

4.1.3.2.4 UDP

The UDP protocol, like the TCP protocol, is responsible for the transport of data. Unlike the TCP protocol, UDP is not connection-orientated; meaning that there are no control mechanisms for the data exchange between transmitter and receiver. The advantage of this protocol is the efficiency of the transmitted data and the resulting higher processing speed.

4.1.3.2.5 ARP

ARP (Address Resolution Protocol).

This protocol combines the IP address with the physical MAC address of the respective ETHERNET card. It is always used when data transfer to an IP address takes place in the same logical network in which the sender is located.

4.1.3.3 Administration and Diagnosis Protocols

In addition to the communication protocols described above, various fieldbus specific application protocols and a view protocols for system administration and diagnosis can be implemented.

BootP
HTTP
DHCP
DNS
SNTP
FTP
SMTP



Additional Information

You can find a list of the exact available implemented protocols in the chapter "Technical Data" to the fieldbus coupler and/or controller.

4.1.3.3.1 BootP (Bootstrap Protocol)

The BootP protocol defines a request/response mechanism with which the MAC-ID of a fieldbus node can be assigned a fix IP address.

For this a network node is enabled to send requests into the network and call up the required network information, such as the IP address of a BootP server. The BootP server waits for BootP requests and generates the response from a configuration database.

The dynamic configuration of the IP address via a BootP server offers the user a flexible and simple design of his network. The WAGO BootP server allows any IP address to be easily assigned for the WAGO (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller. You can download a free copy of the WAGO BootP server over the Internet at: <http://www.wago.com>.



Additional Information

The procedure for address allocation with the WAGO BootP Server is described in detail in the Chapter "Starting up a Fieldbus Node".

The BOOTP Client allows for dynamic configuring of the network parameters:

Parameter	Meaning
IP address of the client	Network address of the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller
IP address of the router	If communication is to take place outside of the local network, the IP address of the routers (gateway) is indicated in this parameter.
Subnet mask	The Subnet mask makes the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller able to differentiate, which parts of the IP address determine the network and which the network station.
IP addresses of the DNS servers	Here the IP addresses can be entered by maximally 2 DNS servers.
Host name	Name of the host

When using the bootstrap protocol for configuring the node, the network parameters (IP address, etc...) are stored in the EEPROM.



Note

The network configuration is only stored in the EEPROM when the BootP protocol is used, although not if configuration is done via DHCP.

The BootP protocol is activated in the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller by default.

When the BootP protocol is activated, the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller expects a BootP server to be permanently present.

If, however, there is no BootP server available after a power-on reset, the network remains inactive.

To operate the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller with the IP configuration stored in the EEPROM, you must first deactivate the BootP protocol.

This is done via the web-based management system on the appropriate HTML page saved in the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller, which is accessed via the “Port” link.

If the BootP protocol is deactivated, the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller uses the parameters stored in the EEPROM at the next boot cycle.

If there is an error in the stored parameters, a blink code is output via the IO LED and configuration via BootP is automatically switched on.

4.1.3.3.2 HTTP (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol)

HTTP is a protocol used by WWW (World Wide Web) servers for the forwarding of hypermedia, texts, images, audio data, etc. Today, HTTP forms the basis of the Internet and is also based on requests and responses in the same way as the BootP protocol.

The HTTP server implemented in the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller is used for viewing the HTML pages saved in the coupler/controller. The HTML pages provide information about the coupler/controller (state, configuration), the network and the process image.

On some HTML pages, (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller settings can also be defined and altered via the web-based management system (e.g. whether IP configuration of the coupler/controller is to be performed via the DHCP protocol, the BootP protocol or from the data stored in the EEPROM). The HTTP server uses port **number 80**.

4.1.3.3.3 DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)

The coupler's/controller's built-in HTML pages provide an option for IP configuration from a DHCP server, a BootP server, or the data stored in its EEPROM by default.



Note

The network configuration via DHCP is not stored in the EEPROM, this only occurs when using the BootP protocol.

The DHCP client allows dynamic network configuration of the coupler/controller by setting the following parameters:

Parameter	Meaning
IP address of the client	Network address of the coupler/controller
IP address of the router	If communication is to take place outside of the local network, the IP address of the routers (gateway) is indicated in this parameter.
Subnet mask	The Subnet mask makes the coupler/controller able to differentiate, which parts of the IP address determine the network and which the network station.
IP addresses of the DNS servers	Here the IP addresses can be entered by maximally 2 DNS servers.
Lease time	Here the maximum duration can be defined, how long the coupler/controller keeps the assigned IP address. The maximum lease time is 24.8 days. This results from the internal resolution of timer.
Renewing time	The Renewing time indicates, starting from when the coupler/controller must worry about the renewal of the leasing time.
Rebinding time	The Rebinding time indicates, after which time the coupler/controller must have gotten its new address.

In the case of configuration of network parameters via the DHCP protocol, the coupler/controller automatically sends a request to a DHCP server after initialization. If there is no response, the request is sent again after 4 seconds, a further one after 8 seconds and again after 16 seconds. If all requests remain unanswered, a blink code is output via the “IO” LED. Transfer of the parameters from the EEPROM is not possible.

Where a lease time is used, the values for the renewing and rebinding time must also be specified. After the renewing time expires, the coupler/controller attempts to automatically renew the lease time for its IP address. If this continually fails up to the rebinding time, the coupler/controller attempts to obtain a new IP address. The time for the renewing should be about one half of the lease time. The rebinding time should be about $\frac{7}{8}$ of the lease time.

4.1.3.3.4 DNS (Domain Name Systems)

The DNS client enables conversion of logical Internet names such as www.wago.com into the appropriate decimal IP address represented with separator stops, via a DNS server. Reverse conversion is also possible. The addresses of the DNS server are configured via DHCP or web-based management. Up to 2 DNS servers can be specified. The host identification can be achieved with two functions, an internal host table is not supported.

4.1.3.3.5 SNTP-Client (Simple Network Time Protocol)

The SNTP client is used for synchronization of the time of day between a time server (NTP and SNTP server Version 3 and 4 are supported) and the clock module integrated in the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller. The protocol is executed via a UDP port. Only unicast addressing is supported.

Configuration of the SNTP client

The configuration of the SNTP client is performed via the web-based management system under the “Clock” link. The following parameters must be set:

Parameter	Meaning
Address of the Time server	The address assignment can be made either over a IP address or a host name.
Time zone	The time zone relative to GMT (Greenwich Mean time). A range of -12 to +12 hours is acceptable.
Update Time	The update time indicates the interval in seconds, in which the synchronization with the time server is to take place.
Enable Time Client	It indicates whether the SNTP Client is to be activated or deactivated.

4.1.3.3.6 FTP-Server (File Transfer Protocol)

The file transfer protocol (FTP) enables files to be exchanged between different network stations regardless of operating system.

In the case of the ETHERNET coupler/controller, FTP is used to store and read the HTML pages created by the user, the IEC61131 program and the IEC61131 source code in the (programmable) fieldbus coupler or controller.

A total memory of 1.5 MB is available for the file system. The file system is mapped to RAM disk. To permanently store the data of the RAM disk, the information is additionally copied into the flash memory. The data is stored in the flash after the file has been closed. Due to the storage process, access times during write cycles are long.



Attention

Up to 1 million write cycles are possible for writing to the flash memory for the file system.

The following table shows the supported FTP commands for accesses to the file system:

Command	Function
USER	Identification of the user
PASS	User password
ACCT	Account for access to certain files
REIN	Server reset
QUIT	Terminates the connection
PORT	Addressing of the data link
PASV	Changes server in the listen mode
TYPE	Determines the kind of the representation for the transferred file
STRU	Determines the structure for the transferred file
MODE	Determines the kind of file transmission
RETR	Reads file from server
STOR	Saves file on server
APPE	Saves file on server (Append mode)
ALLO	Reservation of the necessary storage location for the file
RNFR	Renames file from (with RNTD)
RNTD	Renames file in (with RNFR)
ABOR	Stops current function
DELE	Deletes file
CWD	Changes directory
LIST	Gives the directory list

Command	Function
NLST	Gives the directory list
RMD	Deletes directory
PWD	Gives the actually path
MKD	Puts on a directory

The TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) is not supported by some of the couplers/controllers.



Additional Information

You can find a list of the exact available implemented protocols in the chapter "Technical Data" to the fieldbus coupler and/or controller.

4.1.3.3.7 SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)

The Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) enables sending of ASCII text messages to mail boxes on TCP/IP hosts in a network. It is therefore used for sending and receiving e-mails.

The e-mail to be sent is created with a suitable editor and placed in a mail out basket.

A send SMTP process polls the out-basket at regular intervals and therefore finds mail waiting to be sent. It then establishes a TCP/IP connection with the target host, to which the message is transmitted. The receive SMTP process on the target host accepts the TCP connection. The message is then transmitted and finally placed in an in-basket on the target system. SMTP expects the target system to be online, otherwise no TCP connection can be established. Since many desktop computers are switched off at the end of the day, it is impractical to send SMTP mail there. For that reason, in many networks special SMTP hosts are installed in many networks, which are permanently switched on to enable distribution of received mail to the desktop computers.

4.1.3.4 Application Protocols

If fieldbus specific application protocols are implemented, then the appropriate fieldbus specific communication is possible with the respective coupler/controller. Thus the user is able to have a simple access from the respective fieldbus on the fieldbus node. There are based on ETHERNET couplers/controllers available developed by WAGO, with the following possible application protocols:

MODBUS TCP (UDP)
EtherNet/IP
BACnet/IP
KNXnet/IP
PROFINET
Powerlink
SERCOS III



Additional Information

You can find a list of the exact available implemented protocols in the chapter "Technical Data" to the fieldbus coupler and/or controller.

If fieldbus specific application protocols are implemented, then these protocols are individual described in the following chapters.

4.2 MODBUS Functions

4.2.1 General

MODBUS is a manufacturer-independent, open fieldbus standard for diverse applications in manufacturing and process automation.

The MODBUS protocol is implemented for the transmission of the process image, the fieldbus variables, different settings and information on the coupler according to the current Internet Draft of the IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force).

The data transmission in the fieldside takes place via TCP and via UDP.

The MODBUS/TCP protocol is a variation of the MODBUS protocol, which was optimized for communication via TCP/IP connections.

This protocol was designed for data exchange in the field level (i.e. for the exchange of I/O data in the process image).

All data packets are sent via a TCP connection with the **port number 502**.

MODBUS/TCP segment

The general MODBUS/TCP header is as follows:

Byte:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8 - n
	Identifier (entered by receiver)		Protocol- identifier (is always 0)		Length field (High byte, Low byte)		Unit identifier (Slave address)	MODBUS function code	Data

Fig. 4-12: MODBUS/TCP Header



More information

The structure of a datagram is specific for the individual function. Refer to the descriptions of the MODBUS Function Codes.

For the MODBUS protocol 15 connections are made available over TCP. Thus it allows digital and analog output data to be directly read out at a fieldbus node and special functions to be executed by way of simple MODBUS function codes from 15 stations simultaneously.

For this purpose a set of MODBUS functions from the *OPEN MODBUS /TCP SPECIFICATION* is realized.



More information

More information on the *OPEN MODBUS / TCP SPECIFICATION* you can find in the Internet: www.modbus.org.

Therefore the MODBUS protocol based essentially on the following basic data types:

Datatype	Length	Description
Discrete Inputs	1 Bit	Digital Inputs
Coils	1 Bit	Digital Outputs
Input Register	16 Bit	Analog-Input data
Holding Register	16 Bit	Analog-Output data

For each basic data type one or more „FunctionCodes“ are defined.

These functions allow digital or analog input and output data, and internal variables to be set or directly read out of the fieldbus node.

Function code hexadec.	Function	Access method and description	Access to resources
FC1: 0x01	Read Coils	Reading of several single input bits	R: Process image
FC2: 0x02	Read Input Discretes	Reading of several input bits	R: Process image
FC3: 0x03	Read Multiple Registers	Reading of several input registers	R: Process image, internal variables
FC4: 0x04	Read Input Registers	Reading of several input registers	R: Process image, internal variables
FC5: 0x05	Write Coil	Writing of an individual output bit	W: Process image
FC6: 0x06	Write Single Register	Writing of an individual output register	W: Process image, internal variables
FC 11: 0x0B	Get Comm Event Counters	Communication event counter	R: None
FC 15: 0x0F	Force Multiple Coils	Writing of several output bits	W: Process image
FC 16: 0x0010	Write Multiple Registers	Writing of several output registers	W: Process image, internal variables
FC 22: 0x0016	Mask Write Register		W: Process image
FC 23: 0x0017	Read/Write Registers	Reading and writing of several output registers	R/W: Process image

Tab. 4-3: List of the MODBUS Functions in the Fieldbus Coupler

To execute a desired function, specify the respective function code and the address of the selected input or output data.



Attention

The examples listed use the hexadecimal system (i.e.: 0x000) as their numerical format. Addressing begins with 0.
The format and beginning of the addressing may vary according to the software and the control system. All addresses then need to be converted accordingly.

4.2.2 Use of the MODBUS Functions

The example below uses a graphical view of a fieldbus node to show which MODBUS functions can be used to access data of the process image.

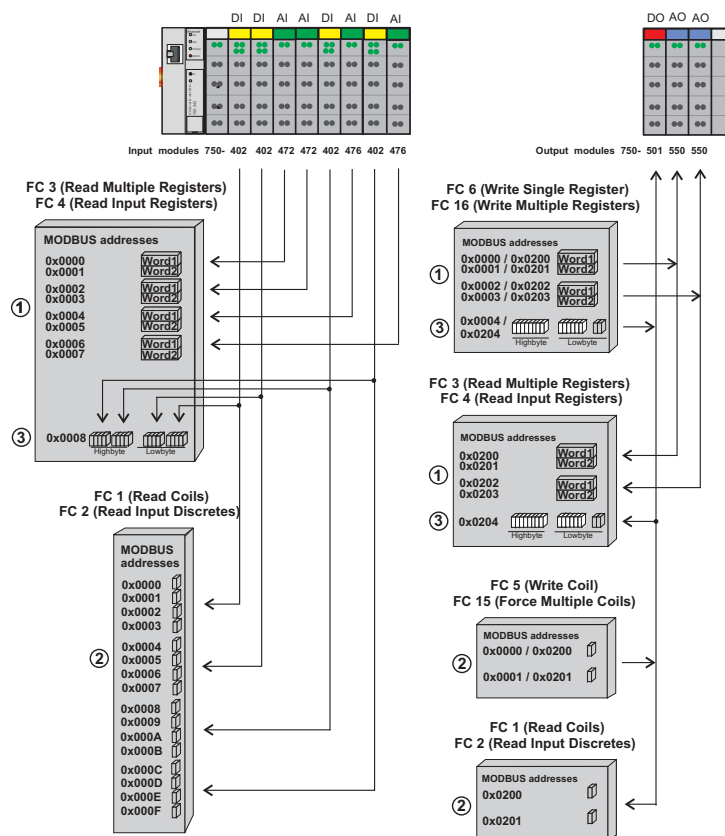


Fig. 4-13: Use of the MODBUS Functions

G012918e



Attention

It is recommended that analog data be accessed with register functions (1) and digital data with coil functions (2).

4.2.3 Description of the MODBUS Functions

All MODBUS functions are executed as follows:

A MODBUS TCP master (e.g., a PC) makes a request to the WAGO fieldbus node using a specific function code based on the desired operation. The WAGO fieldbus node receives the datagram and then responds to the master with the proper data, which is based on the master's request.

If the WAGO fieldbus node receives an incorrect request, it sends an error datagram (Exception) to the master.

The exception code contained in the exception has the following meaning:

Exception Code	Meaning
0x01	Illegal Function
0x02	Illegal Data Address
0x03	Illegal Data Value
0x04	Slave Device Failure
0x05	Acknowledge
0x06	Server Busy
0x08	Memory Parity Error
0x0A	Gateway Path Unavailable
0x0B	Gateway Target Device Failed To Respond

The following chapters describe the datagram architecture of request, response and exception with examples for each function code.



Note

In the case of the read functions (FC1 – FC4) the outputs can be additionally written and read back by adding an offset of 200_{hex} (0x0200) to the MODBUS addresses in the range of [0_{hex} - FF_{hex}] and an offset of 1000_{hex} (0x01000) to the MODBUS addresses in the range of [6000_{hex} - 62FC_{hex}].

4.2.3.1 Function Code FC1 (Read Coils)

This function reads the status of the input and output bits (coils) in a slave device.

Request

The request specifies the reference number (starting address) and the bit count to read.

Example: Read output bits 0 to 7.

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0006
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x01
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Bit count	0x0008

Response

The current values of the response bits are packed in the data field. A binary 1 corresponds to the ON status and a 0 to the OFF status. The lowest value bit of the first data byte contains the first bit of the request. The others follow in ascending order. If the number of inputs is not a multiple of 8, the remaining bits of the last data byte are filled with zeroes (truncated).

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x01
Byte 8	Byte count	0x01
Byte 9	Bit values	0x12

The status of the inputs 7 to 0 is shown as byte value 0x12 or binary 0001 0010. Input 7 is the bit having the highest significance of this byte and input 0 the lowest value. The assignment is thus made from 7 to 0 with OFF-OFF-OFF-ON-OFF-OFF-OFF.

Bit: 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
Coil: 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x81
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.2 Function Code FC2 (Read Input Discretes)

This function reads the input bits from a slave device.

Request

The request specifies the reference number (starting address) and the bit count to be read.

Example: Read input bits 0 to 7:

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	Length field	0x0006
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x02
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Bit count	0x0008

Response

The current value of the requested bits are packed into the data field. A binary 1 corresponds to the ON status and a 0 the OFF status. The lowest value bit of the first data byte contains the first bit of the inquiry. The others follow in an ascending order. If the number of inputs is not a multiple of 8, the remaining bits of the last data byte are filled with zeroes (truncated).

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x02
Byte 8	Byte count	0x01
Byte 9	Bit values	0x12

The status of the inputs 7 to 0 is shown as a byte value 0x12 or binary 0001 0010. Input 7 is the bit having the highest significance of this byte and input 0 the lowest value. The assignment is thus made from 7 to 0 with OFF-OFF-OFF-ON-OFF-OFF-ON-OFF.

Bit: 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
Coil: 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x82
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.3 Function Code FC3 (Read multiple registers)

This function reads the contents of holding registers from a slave device in word format.

Request

The request specifies the reference number (start register) and the word count (register quantity) of the registers to be read. The reference number of the request is zero based, therefore, the first register starts at address 0.

Example: Read registers 0 and 1:

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0006
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x03
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Word count	0x0002

Response

The reply register data is packed as 2 bytes per register. The first byte contains the higher value bits, the second the lower values.

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x03
Byte 8	Byte count	0x04
Byte 9, 10	Value Register 0	0x1234
Byte 11, 12	Value Register 1	0x2345

The contents of register 0 are displayed by the value 0x1234 and the contents of register 1 is 0x2345.

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x83
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.4 Function code FC4 (Read input registers)

This function reads contents of input registers from the slave device in word format.

Request

The request specifies a reference number (start register) and the word count (register quantity) of the registers to be read. The reference number of the request is zero based, therefore, the first register starts at address 0.

Example: Read registers 0 and 1:

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0006
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x04
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Word count	0x0002

Response

The register data of the response is packed as 2 bytes per register. The first byte has the higher value bits, the second the lower values.

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x04
Byte 8	Byte count	0x04
Byte 9, 10	Value Register 0	0x1234
Byte 11, 12	Value Register 1	0x2345

The contents of register 0 are shown by the value 0x1234 and the contents of register 1 is 0x2345.

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x84
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.5 Function Code FC5 (Write Coil)

This function writes a single output bit to the slave device.

Request

The request specifies the reference number (output address) of output bit to be written. The reference number of the request is zero based; therefore, the first coil starts at address 0.

Example: Turn ON the second output bit (address 1):

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0006
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x05
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0001
Byte 10	ON/OFF	0xFF
Byte 11		0x00

Response

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x05
Byte 8, 9	Reference number	0x0001
Byte 10	Value	0xFF
Byte 11		0x00

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x85
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01, 0x02 or 0x03

4.2.3.6 Function Code FC6 (Write single register)

This function writes the value of one single output register to a slave device in word format.

Request

The request specifies the reference number (register address) of the first output word to be written. The value to be written is specified in the “Register Value” field. The reference number of the request is zero based; therefore, the first register starts at address 0.

Example: Write a value of 0x1234 to the second output register.

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0006
Byte 6	Unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x06
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0001
Byte 10, 11	Register Value	0x1234

Response

The reply is an echo of the inquiry.

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x06
Byte 8, 9	Reference number	0x0001
Byte 10, 11	Register Value	0x1234

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x85
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.7 Function Code FC11 (Get comm event counter)

This function returns a status word and an event counter from the slave device's communication event counter. By reading the current count before and after a series of messages, a master can determine whether the messages were handled normally by the slave.

Following each successful new processing, the counter counts up. This counting process is not performed in the case of exception replies, poll commands or counter inquiries.

Request

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0002
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x0B

Response

The reply contains a 2-byte status word and a 2-byte event counter. The status word only contains zeroes.

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x0B
Byte 8, 9	Status	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Event Count	0x0003

The event counter shows that 3 (0x0003) events were counted.

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x85
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.8 Function Code FC15 (Force Multiple Coils)

This function sets a sequence of output bits to 1 or 0 in a slave device. The maximum number is 256 bits.

Request

The request message specifies the reference number (first coil in the sequence), the bit count (number of bits to be written), and the output data. The output coils are zero-based; therefore, the first output point is 0.

In this example 16 bits are set, starting with the address 0. The request contains 2 bytes with the value 0xA5F0, or 1010 0101 1111 0000 in binary format.

The first data byte transmits the value of 0xA5 to the addresses 7 to 0, whereby 0 is the lowest value bit. The next byte transmits 0xF0 to the addresses 15 to 8, whereby the lowest value bit is 8.

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	Length field	0x0009
Byte 6	unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x0F
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Bit Count	0x0010
Byte 12	Byte Count	0x02
Byte 13	Data Byte1	0xA5
Byte 14	Data Byte2	0xF0

Response

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x0F
Byte 8, 9	Reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Bit Count	0x0010

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x8F
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.9 Function Code FC16 (Write multiple registers)

This function writes a sequence of registers in a slave device in word format.

Request

The Request specifies the reference number (starting register), the word count (number of registers to write), and the register data. The data is sent as 2 bytes per register. The registers are zero-based; therefore, the first output is at address 0.

Example: Set data in registers 0 and 1:

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x000B
Byte 6	Unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x10
Byte 8, 9	reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Word count	0x0002
Byte 12	Byte Count	0x04
Byte 13, 14	Register Value 1	0x1234
Byte 15, 16	Register Value 2	0x2345

Response

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x10
Byte 8, 9	Reference number	0x0000
Byte 10, 11	Word Count	0x0002

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x85
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.10 Function Code FC22 (Mask Write Register)

This function manipulates individual bits within a register using a combination of an AND mask, an OR mask, and the register's current content.

Request

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x0002
Byte 6	Unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x16
Byte 8-9	Reference Number	0x0000
Byte 10-11	AND-Mask	0x0000
Byte 12-13	OR-Mask	0xAAAA

Response

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x10
Byte 8-9	Reference Number	0x0000
Byte 10-11	AND-Mask	0x0000
Byte 12-13	OR-Mask	0xAAAA

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x85
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02

4.2.3.11 Function Code FC23 (Read/Write multiple registers)

This function performs a combination of a read and write operation in a single request. The function can write the new data to a group registers, and then return the data of a different group.

Request

The reference numbers (addresses) are zero-based in the request message; therefore, the first register is at address 0.

The request message specifies the registers to read and write. The data is sent as 2 bytes per register. Example: The data in register 3 is set to value 0x0123, and values 0x0004 and 0x5678 are read out of the two registers 0 and 1.

Byte	Field name	Example
Byte 0, 1	Transaction identifier	0x0000
Byte 2, 3	protocol identifier	0x0000
Byte 4, 5	length field	0x000F
Byte 6	Unit identifier	0x01 not used
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x17
Byte 8-9	reference number for read	0x0000
Byte 10-11	Word count for read (1-125)	0x0002
Byte 12-13	reference number for write	0x0003
Byte 14-15	Word count for write (1-100)	0x0001
Byte 16	Byte Count (B = 2 x word count for write)	0x02
Byte 17-(B+16)	Register Values	0x0123

Response

Byte	Field name	Example
....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x17
Byte 8	Byte Count (B = 2 x word count for read)	0x04
Byte 9-(B+1)	Register Values	0x0004, 0x5678

Exception

Byte	Field name	Example
.....		
Byte 7	MODBUS function code	0x97
Byte 8	Exception code	0x01 or 0x02



Attention

If register areas for read and write overlap, the results are undefined.

4.2.4 MODBUS Register Mapping

The following tables display the MODBUS addressing and the corresponding IEC61131 addressing for the process image and the internal variables is represented.

Via the register services the states of the complex and digital I/O modules can be determined or changed.

Register (Word) Access Reading (with FC3 and FC4):

Modbus-Address [dec]	Modbus-Address [hex]	IEC61131 Address	Memory Range
0 ... 255	0x0000 ... 0x00FF	%IW0 ... %IW255	Physical Input Area (1) First 256 Words of physical input data
256 ... 511	0x0100 ... 0x01FF	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
512 ... 767	0x0200 ... 0x02FF	%QW0 ... %QW255	Physical Output Area (1) First 256 Words of physical output data
768 ... 4095	0x0300 ... 0x0FFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”
4096 ... 12287	0x1000 ... 0x2FFF	-	Configuration Register (see following Chapter 4.2.5.3 Configuration Functions)
12288 ... 24575	0x3000 ... 0x5FFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”
24576 ... 25340	0x6000 ... 0x62FC	%IW256 ... %IW1020	Physical Input Area (2) Additional 764 Words physical input data
25341 ... 28671	0x62FD ... 0x6FFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”
28672 ... 29436	0x7000 ... 0x72FC	%QW256 ... %QW1020	Physical Output Area (2) Additional 764 Words physical output data
29437 ... 65535	0x72FD ... 0xFFFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”

Register (Word) Access Writing (with FC6 and FC16):

Modbus-Address [dec]	Modbus-Address [hex]	IEC61131 Address	Memory Range
0 ... 255	0x0000 ... 0x00FF	%QW0 ... %QW255	Physical Output Area (1) First 256 Words of physical output data
256 ... 511	0x0100 ... 0x01FF	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
512 ... 767	0x0200 ... 0x02FF	%QW0 ... %QW255	Physical Output Area (1) First 256 Words of physical output data
768 ... 4095	0x0300 ... 0x0FFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”
4096 ... 12287	0x1000 ... 0x2FFF	-	Configuration Register (see following Chapter 4.2.5.3 Configuration Functions)
12288 ... 24575	0x3000 ... 0x5FFF	-	Modbus Exception: “ Illegal data address”
24576	0x6000	%QW256	Physical Output Area (2)

... 25340	... 0x62FC	... %QW1020	Additional 764 Words physical output data
25341	0x62FD	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 28671	... 0x6FFF		
28672	0x7000	%QW256	Physical Output Area (2)
... 29436	... 0x72FC	... %QW1020	Additional 764 Words physical output data
29437	0x72FD	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 65535	... 0xFFFF		

The digital Modbus services (coil services) are Bit accesses, with which only the states of digital I/O modules can be determined or changed. Complex I/O modules are not attainable with these services and so they are ignored. Because of this the addressing of the digital channels begins again with 0, so that the MODBUS address is always identical to the channel number, (i.e. the digital input no. 47 has the MODBUS address "46").

Bit Access Reading (with FC1 and FC2):

Modbus-Address [dec] [hex]		Memory Range	Description
0	0x0000	Physical Input Area (1)	First 512 digital inputs
... 511	... 0x01FF		
512	0x0200	Physical Output Area (1)	First 512 digital outputs
... 1023	... 0x03FF		
1024	0x0400	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 12287	... 0x2FFF		
12288	0x3000	Physical Input Area (2)	Starts with the 513 th and ends with the 2039 th digital input
... 13815	... 0x35F7		
13816	0x35F8		Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 16383	... 0x3FFF		
16384	0x4000	Physical Output Area (2)	Starts with the 513 th and ends with the 2039 th digital output
... 17911	... 0x45F7		
17912	0x45F8		Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 65535	... 0xFFFF		

Bit Access Writing (with FC5 and FC15):

Modbus-Address [dec] [hex]		Memory Range	Description
0	0x0000	Physical Output Area (1)	First 512 digital outputs
... 511	... 0x01FF		
512	0x0200	Physical Output Area (1)	First 512 digital outputs
... 1023	... 0x03FF		
1024	0x0400	-	Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 12287	... 0x2FFF		
12288	0x3000	Physical Output Area (2)	Starts with the 513 th and ends with the 2039 th digital output
... 13815	... 0x35F7		
13816	0x35F8		Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
... 16383	... 0x3FFF		
16384	0x4000	Physical Output Area (2)	Starts with the 513 th and ends with the 2039 th digital output
... 17911	... 0x45F7		

17912 ... 65535	0x45F8 ... 0xFFFF		Modbus Exception: “Illegal data address”
--------------------	----------------------	--	---

4.2.5 Internal Variables

Address	Access	Length (word)	Remark
0x1000	R/W	1	Watchdog-Time read/write
0x1001	R/W	1	Watchdog Coding mask 1-16
0x1002	R/W	1	Watchdog Coding mask 17-32
0x1003	R/W	1	Watchdog Trigger
0x1004	R	1	Minimum Trigger time
0x1005	R/W	1	Watchdog stop (Write sequence 0xAAAA, 0x5555)
0x1006	R	1	Watchdog Status
0x1007	R/W	1	Restart Watchdog (Write sequence 0x1)
0x1008	RW	1	Stop Watchdog (Write sequence 0x55AA or 0xAA55)
0x1009	R/W	1	MODBUS -and HTTP- close at Watchdog Timeout
0x100A	R/W	1	Watchdog configuration
0x100B	W	1	Save Watchdog parameter
0x1020	R	1-2	LED Error Code
0x1021	R	1	LED Error Argument
0x1022	R	1-4	Number of analog output data in the process image (in bits)
0x1023	R	1-3	Number of analog input data in the process image (in bits)
0x1024	R	1-2	Number of digital output data in the process image (in bits)
0x1025	R	1	Number of digital input data in the process image (in bits)
0x1028	R/W	1	Boot configuration
0x1029	R	9	MODBUS-TCP statistics
0x102A	R	1	Number of TCP connections
0x1030	R/W	1	Configuration MODBUS/TCP Timeout
0x1031	W	1	Read out the MAC-ID of the coupler
0x1050	R	3	Diagnosis of the connected I/O Modules
0x2000	R	1	Constant 0x0000
0x2001	R	1	Constant 0xFFFF
0x2002	R	1	Constant 0x1234
0x2003	R	1	Constant 0xAAAA
0x2004	R	1	Constant 0x5555
0x2005	R	1	Constant 0x7FFF
0x2006	R	1	Constant 0x8000
0x2007	R	1	Constant 0x3FFF
0x2008	R	1	Constant 0x4000
0x2010	R	1	Firmware version
0x2011	R	1	Series code

0x2012	R	1	Coupler code
0x2013	R	1	Firmware versions major revision
0x2014	R	1	Firmware versions minor revision
0x2020	R	16	Short description coupler
0x2021	R	8	Compile time of the firmware
0x2022	R	8	Compile date of the firmware
0x2023	R	32	Indication of the firmware loader
0x2030	R	65	Description of the connected busmodules (module 0–64)
0x2031	R	64	Description of the connected busmodules (module 65-128)
0x2032	R	64	Description of the connected busmodules (module 129-192)
0x2033	R	63	Description of the connected busmodules (module 193-255)
0x2040	W	1	Software reset (Write sequence 0x55AA or 0xAA55)
0x2041	W	1	Format Flash-Disk
0x2042	W	1	Extract HTML sides from the firmware
0x2043	W	1	Factory Settings

4.2.5.1 Description of the internal variables

4.2.5.1.1 Watchdog (Fieldbus failure)

The watchdog monitors the data transfer between the fieldbus master and the coupler. Every time the coupler receives a specific request (as define in the watchdog setup registers) from the master, the watchdog timer in the coupler resets.

In the case of fault free communication, the watchdog timer does not reach its end value. After each successful data transfer, the timer is reset.

If the watchdog times out, a fieldbus failure has occurred. In this case, the fieldbus coupler answers all following MODBUS TCP/IP requests with the exception code 0x0004 (Slave Device Failure).

In the coupler special registers are use to setup the watchdog by the master (Register addresses 0x1000 to 0x1008).

By default, the watchdog is not enabled when you turn the coupler on. To activate it, the first step is to set/verify the desired time-out value of the Watchdog Time register (0x1000). Second, the function code mask must be specified in the mask register (0x1001), which defines the function code(s) that will reset the timer. Finally, the Watchdog-Trigger register (0x1003) must be changed to a non-zero value to start the timer.

Reading the Minimum Trigger time (Register 0x1004) reveals whether a watchdog fault occurred. If this time value is 0, a fieldbus failure is assumed. The timer of watchdog can manually be reset, if it is not timed out, by writing a value of 0x1 to the Restart Watchdog register (0x1007).

After the watchdog is started, it can be stopped by the user via the Watchdog Stop register (0x1005) or the Simply Stop Watchdog register (0x1008)

4.2.5.1.2 Watchdog Register:

The watchdog registers can be addressed in the same way as described with the MODBUS read and write function codes. Specify the respective register address in place of the reference number.

Register address 0x1000 (MODBUS Address 404097)	
Designation	Watchdog time, WS_TIME
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	This register stores the watchdog timeout value as an unsigned 16 bit value. The default value is 0. Setting this value will not trigger the watchdog. However, a non zero value must be stored in this register before the watchdog can be triggered. The time value is stored in multiples of 100ms (e.g., 0x0009 is .9 seconds) It is not possible to modify this value while the watchdog is running.

Register address 0x1001 (MODBUS Address 404098)	
Designation	Watchdog function coding mask, function code 1...16, WDFCM_1_161...16
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	<p>Using this mask, the specific function codes can be configured to reset the watchdog function. The function code can be selected by writing a '1' to the appropriate bit(s) ($2^{(\text{Function code}-1)} + 2^{(\text{Function code}-1...)}$).</p> <p>Bit 1001.0 corresponds to function code1, Bit 1001.1 corresponds to function code2...</p> <p>A value of 0xFF enables Modbus functions code 1 through 16 to reset the watchdog. It is not possible to modify this value while the watchdog is running.</p>

Register address 0x1002 (MODBUS Address 404099)	
Designation	Watchdog function coding mask, function code 17...32, WD_FCM_17_32
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	<p>Same function as above, however, with the function codes 17 to 32. These codes are currently not supported, for this reason the default value should not be changed.. It is not possible to modify this value while the watchdog is running.</p>

Register address 0x1003 (MODBUS Address 404100)	
Designation	Watchdog-Trigger, WD_TRIGGER
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	<p>This register is used to trigger the watchdog. The default value after power up is 0. The writing of a non zero value will trigger the watchdog. The watchdog is triggered each time the contents of this register are modified. The watchdog cannot be triggered if the watchdog timer register is set to 0.</p>

Register address 0x1004 (MODBUS Address 404101)	
Designation	Minimum current trigger time, WD_AC_TRG_TIME
Access	read / write
Default	0xFFFF
Description	<p>This register stores the time value for the shortest remaining watchdog duration. The default value is 0xFFFF. When the watchdog timer is triggered, this register is continuously compared to the remaining watchdog time, and the lesser of the two values is stored in this register. If the value in this register is 0, a watchdog fault has occurred.</p>

Register address 0x1005 (MODBUS Address 404102)	
Designation	Watchdog stoppen, WD_AC_STOP_MASK
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	This register is used to stop the watchdog timer by entering a value of 0xAAAA followed by 0x5555.

Register address 0x1006 (MODBUS Address 404103)	
Designation	While watchdog is running, WD_RUNNING
Access	read
Default	0x0000
Description	Current watchdog status. at 0x0000: Watchdog not active, at 0x0001: Watchdog active. at 0x0002: Watchdog exhausted.

Register address 0x1007 (MODBUS Address 404104)	
Designation	Restart watchdog, WD_RESTART
Access	read / write
Default	0x0001
Description	This register restarts the watchdog timer by writing a value of 0x1 into it. If the watchdog was stopped before the overrun, it is not restarted.

Register address 0x1008 (MODBUS Address 404105)	
Designation	Simply stop watchdog WD_AC_STOP_SIMPLE
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	This register stops the watchdog by writing the value 0x0AA55 or 0X55AA into it. The watchdog timeout fault is deactivated and it is possible to write in the watchdog register again. If there is an existing watchdog fault, it is reset

Register address 0x1009 (MODBUS Address 404106)	
Designation	Close MODBUS socket after watchdog timeout
Access	read / write
Description	0 : MODBUS socket is not closed 1: MODBUS socket is closed

Register address 0x100A (MODBUS Address 404107)	
Designation	Alternative watchdog
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	This register provides an alternate way to activate the watchdog timer. Proceedure: Write a time value in register 0x1000; then write a 0x0001 into register 0x100A. With the first MODBUS request, the watchdog is started. The watchdog timer is reset with each Modbus/TCP instruction. If the watchdog times out, all outputs are set to zero. The outputs will become operational again, after communications are re-established.

All register data is in word format.

Examples:

Set the watchdog for a timeout of 1 second. Function code 5 (Force Single Coil) will be use to reset the watchdog time.

1. Write 0x000A (1000ms /100 ms) in the Watchdog Timer register (0x1000).
2. Write 0x0010 ($2^{(5-1)}$) in the Coding Mask register (0x1001)
3. Modify the value of the Watchdog-Trigger register (0x0003) to start the watchdog.
4. At this point, the fieldbus master must continuously use function code 5 (Force Single Coil) within the specified time to reset the watchdog timer. If time between requests exceeds 1 second, a watchdog timeout error occurs.

To stop the watchdog after it is started, write the value 0x0AA55 or 0X55AA into it the Simply Stop Watchdog register (0x1008).

Set the watchdog for a timeout of 10 minutes. Function code 3 (Read Multiple Registers) will be use to reset the watchdog time.

1. Write 0x1770 (10*60*1000 ms / 100 ms) in the register for time overrun (0x1000).
2. Write 0x0004 ($2^{(3-1)}$) in the Coding Mask register (0x1001)
3. Modify the value of the Watchdog-Trigger register (0x0003) to start the watchdog.
4. At this point, the fieldbus master must continuously use function code 3 (Force Single Coil) within the specified time to reset the watchdog timer. If time between requests exceeds 10 minutes, a watchdog timeout error occurs..

To stop the watchdog after it is started, write the value 0x0AA55 or 0X55AA into it the Simply Stop Watchdog register (0x1008).

Register Adresse 0x100B	
Value	Save Watchdog Parameter
Access	write
Default	0x0000
Description	With writing of '1' in register 0x100B the registers 0x1000, 0x1001, 0x1002 are set on remanent.

4.2.5.2 Diagnostic Functions

The following registers can be read to determine errors in the node:

Register address 0x1020 (MODBUS Address 404129)	
Designation	LedErrCode
Access	read
Description	Declaration of the Error code (see section 3.1.8.4 for error code definitons)

Register address 0x1021 (MODBUS Address 404130)	
Designation	LedErrArg
Access	read
Description	Declaration of the Error argument (see section 3.1.8.4 for error code definitons)

4.2.5.3 Configuration Functions

The following registers contain configuration information of the connected modules:

Register address 0x1022 (MODBUS Address 404131)	
Designation	CnfLen.AnalogOut
Access	read
Description	Number of word-based outputs registers in the process image in bits (divide by 16 to get the total number of analog words)

Register address 0x1023 (MODBUS Address 404132)	
Designation	CnfLen.AnalogInp
Access	read
Description	Number of word-based inputs registers in the process image in bits (divide by 16 to get the total number of analog words)

Register address 0x1024 (MODBUS Address 404133)	
Designation	CnfLen.DigitalOut
Access	read
Description	Number of digital output bits in the process image

Register address 0x1025 (MODBUS Address 404134)	
Designation	CnfLen.DigitalInp
Access	read
Description	Number of digital input bits in the process image

Register address 0x1028 (MODBUS Address 404137)	
Designation	Boot options
Access	read / write
Description	Boot configuration: 1: BootP 2: DHCP 4: EEPROM

Register address 0x1029 (MODBUS Address 404138, with a word count of upto 9)	
Designation	MODBUS TCP statistics
Access	read / write
Description	<p>1 word SlaveDeviceFailure -> internal bus error, F-bus error by activated watchdog</p> <p>1 word BadProtocol; -> error in the MODBUS TCP header</p> <p>1 word BadLength; -> Wrong telegram length</p> <p>2 words BadFunction;M -> Invalid function code</p> <p>2 words Bad Address; -> Invalid register address</p> <p>2 words BadData; -> Invalid value</p> <p>2 words TooManyRegisters; -> Number of the registers which can be worked on is too large, Read/Write 125/100</p> <p>2 words TooManyBits -> Number of the coils which can be worked on is too large, Read/Write 2000/800</p> <p>2 words ModTcpMessageCounter-> Number of received MODBUS/TCP requests</p> <p>With Writing 0xAA55 or 0x55AA in the register will reset this data area.</p>

Register address 0x102A (MODBUS Address 404139, with a word count of 1)	
Designation	Modbus TCP Connections
Access	read
Description	Number of TCP connections

Register address 0x1030 (MODBUS Address 404145, with a word count of 1)	
Designation	Configuration MODBUS/TCP Timeout
Access	read / write
Default	0x0000
Description	This is the maximum number of milliseconds the coupler will allow a Modbus TCP connection to stay open without receiving a Modbus request. Upon timeout, idle connection will be closed. Outputs remain in last state. Default value is 0 (timeout disabled).

Register address 0x1031 (MODBUS Address 404146, with a word count of 3)	
Designation	Read the MAC-ID of the coupler
Access	read
Description	This register gives the MAC-ID, with a length of 3 words

Register address 0x1050 (MODBUS Address 404177, with a word count of 3) since Firmware version 9	
Designation	Diagnosis of the connected I/O Modules
Access	read
Description	Diagnosis of the connected I/O Modules, Length 3 words word 1: Number of the module word 2: Number of the channel word 3: Diagnosis

Register address 0x2030 (MODBUS Address 408241, with a word count of upto 65)																
Designation	Description of the connected I/O modules															
Access	Read modules 0 ... 64															
Description	Length 1-65 words These 65 registers identify the coupler and the first 64 modules present in a node. Each module is represented in a word. Because item numbers cannot be read out of digital modules, a code is displayed for them, as defined below: Bit position 0 -> Input module Bit position 1 -> Output module Bit position 2-7 -> not used Bit position 8-14 -> module size in bits Bit position 15 -> Designation digital module															
	Examples:															
	4 Channel Digital Input Module = 0x8401															
bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
code	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
hex	8				4				0				1			
	2 Channel Digital Output Module = 0x8202															
bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
code	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
hex	8				2				0				2			

Register address 0x2031 (MODBUS Address 408242, with a word count of upto 64)	
Designation	Description of the connected busmodules
Access	read modules 65 ... 128
Description	<p>Length 1-64 words</p> <p>These 64 registers identify the 2nd block of I/O modules present (modules 65 to 128). Each module is represented in a word. Because item numbers cannot be read out of digital modules, a code is displayed for them, as defined below:</p> <p>Bit position 0 -> Input module Bit position 1 -> Output module Bit position 2-7 -> not used Bit position 8-14 -> module size in bits Bit position 15 -> Designation digital module</p>

Register address 0x2032 (MODBUS Address 408243, with a word count of upto 64)	
Designation	Description of the connected I/O modules
Access	read modules 129 ... 192
Description	<p>Length 1-64 words</p> <p>These 64 registers identify the 3rd block of I/O modules present (modules 129 to 192). Each module is represented in a word. Because item numbers cannot be read out of digital modules, a code is displayed for them, as defined below:</p> <p>Bit position 0 -> Input module</p> <p>Bit position 1 -> Output module</p> <p>Bit position 2-7 -> not used</p> <p>Bit position 8-14 -> module size in bits</p> <p>Bit position 15 -> Designation digital module</p>

Register address 0x2033 (MODBUS Address 408244, with a word count of upto 63)	
Designation	Description of the connected I/O modules
Access	Read modules 193 ... 255
Description	<p>Length 1-63 words</p> <p>These 63 registers identify the 4th block of I/O modules present (modules 193 to 255). Each module is represented in a word. Because item numbers cannot be read out of digital modules, a code is displayed for them, as defined below:</p> <p>Bit position 0 -> Input module</p> <p>Bit position 1 -> Output module</p> <p>Bit position 2-7 -> not used</p> <p>Bit position 8-14 -> module size in bits</p> <p>Bit position 15 -> Designation digital module</p>

Register address 0x2040 (MODBUS Address 408257)	
Designation	Implement a software reset
Access	write (Write sequence 0xAA55 or 0x55AA)
Description	With Writing 0xAA55 or 0x55AA the register will be reset.

Register address 0x2041 (MODBUS Address 408258) since Firmware version 3	
Designation	Flash Format
Access	write (Write sequence 0xAA55 or 0x55AA)
Description	The file system Flash is again formatted.

Register address 0x2042 (MODBUS Address 408259) since Firmware version 3	
Designation	Extract data files
Access	write (Write sequence 0xAA55 or 0x55AA)
Description	The standard files (HTML pages) of the Coupler are extracted and written into the Flash.

Register address 0x2043 since Firmware version 9	
Designation	0x55AA
Access	write
Description	Factory Settings

4.2.5.4 Firmware Information

The following registers contain information on the firmware of the coupler:

Register address 0x2010 (MODBUS Address 408209, with a word count of 1)	
Designation	Revision, INFO_REVISION
Access	Read
Description	Firmware Index, e. g. 0005 for version 5

Register address 0x2011 (MODBUS Address 408210, with a word count of 1)	
Value	Series code, INFO_SERIES
Access	Read
Description	WAGO serial number, e. g. 0750 for WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750

Register address 0x2012 (MODBUS Address 408211, with a word count of 1)	
Value	Item number, INFO_ITEM
Access	Read
Description	WAGO item number, e. g. 341 for the coupler

Register address 0x2013 (MODBUS Address 408212, with a word count of 1)	
Value	Major sub item code, INFO_MAJOR
Access	read
Description	Firmware version Major Revision

Register address 0x2014 (MODBUS Address 408213, with a word count of 1)	
Value	Minor sub item code, INFO_MINOR
Access	read
Description	Firmware version Minor Revision

Register address 0x2020 (MODBUS Address 408225, with a word count of upto 16)	
Value	Description, INFO_DESCRIPTION
Access	Read
Description	Information on the coupler, 16 words

Register address 0x2021 (MODBUS Address 408226, with a word count of upto 8)	
Value	Description, INFO_DESCRIPTION
Access	Read
Description	Time of the firmware version, 8 words

Register address 0x2022 (MODBUS Address 408227, with a word count of upto 8)	
Value	Description, INFO_DATE
Access	Read
Description	Date of the firmware version, 8 words

Register address 0x2023 (MODBUS Address 408228, with a word count of upto 32)	
Value	Description, INFO_LOADER_INFO
Access	read
Description	Information to the programming of the firmware, 32 words

4.2.5.5 Constant Registers

The following registers contain constants, which can be used to test communication with the master:

Register address 0x2000 (MODBUS Address 408193)	
Value	Zero, GP_ZERO
Access	Read
Description	Constant with zeros

Register address 0x2001 (MODBUS Address 408194)	
Value	Ones, GP_ONES
Access	Read
Description	Constant with ones. Is -1 if this is declared as "signed int" or MAXVALUE if it is declared as "unsigned int".

Register address 0x2002 (MODBUS Address 408195)	
Value	1,2,3,4, GP_1234
Access	Read
Description	This constant value is used to test the Intel/Motorola format specifier. If the master reads a value of 0x1234, then with Intel format is selected – this is the correct format. If 0x3412 appears, Motorola format is selected.

Register address 0x2003 (MODBUS Address 408196)	
Value	Mask 1, GP_AAAA
Access	Read
Description	This constant is used to verify that all bits are accessible to the fieldbus master. This will be used together with register 0x2004.

Register address 0x2004 (MODBUS Address 408197)	
Value	Mask 1, GP_5555
Access	Read
Description	This constant is used to verify that all bits are accessible to the fieldbus master. This will be used together with register 0x2003.

Register address 0x2005 (MODBUS Address 408198)	
Value	Maximum positiv number, GP_MAX_POS
Access	Read
Description	Constant in order to control arithmetic.

Register address 0x2006 (MODBUS Address 408199)	
Value	Maximum negativ number, GP_MAX_NEG
Access	Read
Description	Constant in order to control arithmetic.

Register address 0x2007 (MODBUS Address 408200)	
Value	Maximum half positiv number, GP_HALF_POS
Access	Read
Description	Constant in order to control arithmetic.

Register address 0x2008 (MODBUS Address 408201)	
Value	Maximum half negativ number, GP_HALF_NEG
Access	Read
Description	Constant in order to control arithmetic.

4.3 EtherNet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol)

4.3.1 General

EtherNet/IP stands for Ethernet Industrial Protocol and defines an open industry standard that extends the classic Ethernet with an industrial protocol. This standard was jointly developed by ControlNet International (CI) and the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association (ODVA) with the help of the Industrial Ethernet Association (IEA).

This communication system enables devices to exchange time-critical application data in an industrial environment. The spectrum of devices ranges from simple I/O devices (e.g., sensors) through to complex couplers (e.g., robots).

EtherNet/IP is based on the TCP/IP protocol family and consequently uses the bottom 4 layers of the OSI layer model in unaltered form so that all standard Ethernet communication modules such as PC interface cards, cables, connectors, hubs and switches can also be used with EtherNet/IP. Positioned above the transport layer is the encapsulation protocol, which enables use of the Control & Information Protocol (CIP) on TCP/IP and UDP/IP.

CIP, as a major network independent standard, is already used with ControlNet and DeviceNet. Therefore, converting from one of these protocols

to EtherNet/IP is easy to do.

Data exchange takes place with the help of an object model.

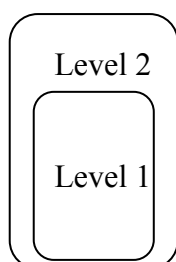
In this way, ControlNet, DeviceNet and EtherNet/IP have the same application protocol and can therefore jointly use device profiles and object libraries.

These objects enable plug-and-play interoperability between complex devices of different manufacturers.

In order to clarify the interrelationships between DeviceNet, ControlNet and EtherNet/IP, the following diagram presents the associated ISO/OSI reference model.

Application device profiles (e.g. positioning couplers, semi-conductors, pneumatic valves)		CIP	
7 Application layer	CIP application object library		
6 Presentation layer	CIP data management services (explicit messages, I/O messages)		
5 Session layer	CIP message routing, connection management	ETHERNET/IP	
4 Transport layer	DeviceNet or ControlNet transport (transmission control, addressing)	Encapsulation protocol	
3 Network layer		TCP	UDP
		IP	
2 Data Link layer	CAN (CSMA/NBA) or ControlNet (CTDMA)	Ethernet (CSMA/CD)	
1 Physical layer	DeviceNet or ControlNet physical interface	Ethernet physical interface	

4.3.2 Characteristics of the EtherNet/IP Protocol Software



Level 2: Level 1 + I/O Messages Server

Level 1: Explicit Messages Server

- Unconnected Message Manager (UCMM) Client and Server
- 128 Encapsulation Protocol sessions
- 128 Class 3 or Class 1 Connections combined

Class 3 connection – explicit messages (connection oriented, client and server)

Class 1 connection – I/O messages (connection oriented, client and server)

4.3.3 Object model

4.3.3.1 General

For network communication, EtherNet/IP uses an object model, in which are described all of the functions and data of a device.

Each node in the network is represented as a collection of objects.

A number of terms relating to object models are defined below:

- **Object:**
The object model consists of classes of objects. An object is an abstract representation of individual related components within a device. It is defined by its data or attributes, the functions or services it provides externally and by its defined behaviour.
- **Class:**
A class contains related components (objects) of a product, organized in instances.
- **Instance:**
An instance consists of different variables (attributes) that describe the properties of this instance. Different instances of a class have the same services, the same behaviour and the same variables (attributes). They can, however, have different variable values.
- **Variable (attribute):**
The variables (attributes) represent the data a device provides over EtherNet/IP. These include the current values of, for example, a configuration or an input. Typical attributes are configuration or status information.
- **Service:**
Services are used to access classes or the attributes of a class or to generate specific events. These services execute defined actions such as the reading of variables or the resetting of a class. For each class, there exists a fixed set of services.
- **Behaviour:**
The behaviour defines how a device reacts as a result of external events such as changed process data or internal events such as lapsing timers.

4.3.3.2 Classes

The following classes are supported by the EtherNet/IP software:

4.3.3.2.1 CIP Common Classes

Class	Name
01 _{hex}	Identity
02 _{hex}	Message Router
04 _{hex}	Assembly
05 _{hex}	Connection
06 _{hex}	Connection Manager
F5 _{hex}	TCP/IP Interface Object
F6 _{hex}	Ethernet Link Object

4.3.3.2.2 WAGO specific Classes

Class	Name
64 _{hex}	Coupler configuration Object
65 _{hex}	Discrete Input Point
66 _{hex}	Discrete Output Point
67 _{hex}	Analog Input Point
68 _{hex}	Analog Output Point
69 _{hex}	Discrete Input Point Extended 1
6A _{hex}	Discrete Output Point Extended 1
6B _{hex}	Analog Input Point Extended 1
6C _{hex}	Analog Output Point Extended 1
6D _{hex}	Discrete Input Point Extended 2
6E _{hex}	Discrete Output Point Extended 2
6F _{hex}	Analog Input Point Extended 2
70 _{hex}	Analog Output Point Extended 2
71 _{hex}	Discrete Input Point Extended 3
72 _{hex}	Discrete Output Point Extended 3
73 _{hex}	Analog Input Point Extended 3
74 _{hex}	Analog Output Point Extended 3
80 _{hex}	Module configuration
81 _{hex}	Module configuration Extended 1

4.3.3.2.3 Explanations of the Object Description

Attribute ID:	Integer value which is assigned to the corresponded attribute
Access:	Set The attribute can be accessed by means of Set_Attribute services. Important: All the set attributes can also be accessed by means of Get_Attribute services. Get The attribute can be accessed by means of Get_Attribute services
NV:	NV (non volatile) The attribute is permanently stored in the coupler. V (volatile) The attribute is not permanently stored in the coupler. Note: If this column is missing, all attributes have the type V
Name:	Designation of the attribute
Data type:	Designation of the CIP data type of the attribute
Description:	Short description for the Attribute
Default value:	Factory settings

4.3.3.2.4 Identity (01_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Maximum Instance	0x0001
3	Get	Max ID Number of Class Attributes	UINT	Maximum number of Class attributes	0x0000
4	Get	Max ID Number of Instance Attribute	UINT	Maximum number of instance attributes	0x0000

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Vendor ID	UINT	Manufacturer identification	40 (0x0028)
2	Get	Device Type	UINT	General type designation of the product	12 (0x000C)
3	Get	Product Code	UINT	Designation of the coupler	e.g. 341 (0x0155)
4	Get	Revision	STRUCT of:	Revision of the Identity Objects	Depending on the firmware
		Major Revision	USINT		
		Minor Revision	USINT		

5	Get	Status	WORD	Current status of the device	Bit 0: Assignment to a master Bit 1=0 (reserved) Bit 2: Configured: (=0: Configuration is unchanged; =1: Configuration is different to the manufacturers parameters) Bit 3=0 (reserved) Bit 4-7: Extended Device Status: (=0010: at least one faulted I/O connection, =0011: no I/O connection established) Bit 8-11: not used Bit 12-15=0 (reserved)
6	Get	Serial Number	UDINT	Serial number	The last 4 digits of MAC ID
7	Get	Product Name	SHORT_STRING	Product name	e.g. "WAGO Ethernet (10/100 Mbps)-FBC

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
01 hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_All	Supplies contents of all attributes
05 hex	no	yes	Reset	Implements the reset service. Service parameter: 0: Emulates a Power On reset 1: Emulates a Power On reset and re-establishes factory settings
0E hex	no	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.5 Message Router (02_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Number of Attributes	UINT	Number of attributes	0 (0x0000)
3	Get	Number of Services	UINT	Number of services	0 (0x0000)
4	Get	Max ID Number of Class Attributes	UINT	Maximum number of class attributes	0 (0x0000)
5	Get	Max ID Number of Instance	UINT	Maximum number of instance attributes	0 (0x0000)

		Attributes			
--	--	------------	--	--	--

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	ObjectList	STRUCT of:		
		Number	UINT		40
		Classes	UINT		01 02 04 00 06 00 F4 00 F5 00 F6 00 64 00 65 00 66 00 67 00 68 00 69 00 6A 00 6B 00 6C 00 6D 00 6E 00 6F 00 70 00 71 00 72 00 73 00 74 00 80 00 81 00 A0
2	Get	NumberAvailable	UINT	Variable	0x80

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
01 hex	yes	no	Get_Attribute_All	Supplies contents of all attributes
0E hex	no	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.6 Assembly (04_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	2 (0x0002)

4.3.3.2.6.1 Static Assembly Instances

Instance 101 (65_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Set	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference on the process image: analog and digital output data	-

Instance 102 (66_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Set	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference on the process image: only digital output data	-

Instance 103 (67_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Set	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: only analog output data	-

Instance 104 (68_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: analog and digital input data + Status	-

Instance 105 (69_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: only digital input data + Status	-

Instance 106 (6A_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: only analog input data + Status	-

Instance 107 (6B_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: analog and digital input data	-

Instance 108 (6C_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: only digital input data	-

Instance 109 (6D_{hex})

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
3	Get	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Reference of the process image: only analog input data	-

Instance 198 (C6_{hex}) „Input Only“

This instance is used to establish a connection when no outputs are to be addressed or when inputs, which are already being used in an exclusive owner connection, are to be interrogated. The data length of this instance is always zero. This instance can only be used in the "consumed path" (seen from the slave device).

Instance 199 (C7_{hex})

This instance is used to establish a connection based on an existing exclusive owner connection. The new connection also has the same transmission parameters as the exclusive owner connection. When the exclusive owner connection is cleared, this connection, too, is automatically cleared. The data length of this instance is always zero. This instance can only be used in the "consumed path" (from the point of view of the slave device).

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute
10 hex	no	yes	Set_Attribute_Single	Modifies an attribute value

4.3.3.2.7 Port Class (F4_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	0x0001
3	Get	Num Instances	UINT	Number of current ports	0x0001
8	Get	Entry Port	UINT	Instance of the port object where the request arrived.	0x0001
9	Get	All Ports	Array of Struct UINT UINT	Array with instance attributes 1 and 2 of all instances	0x0000 0x0000 0x0004 0x0002

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	NV	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	V	Port Type	UINT	-	0x0004
2	Get	V	Port Number	UINT	Cip Port number	0x0002 (EtherNet/IP)
3	Get	V	Port Object	UINT	Number of 16 bit words in the following path	0x0002
				Padded EPATH	Object, which manages this port	0x20 0xF5 0x24 0x01
4	Get	V	Port Name	Short String	Portname	0x00

7	Get	V	Node Address	Padded EPATH	Port segment (IP address)	-
---	-----	---	--------------	--------------	---------------------------	---

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
01 hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_All	Supplies contents of all attributes
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.8 TCP/IP Interface (F5_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	
3	Get	Num Instances	UINT	Number of the current instanced connections	

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	NV	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	V	Status	DWORD	Interface state	-
2	Get	V	Configuration Capability	DWORD	Interface flags for possible kinds of configuration	0x00000007
3	Set	NV	Configuration Control	DWORD	Specifies, how the device gets its TCP/IP configuration after the first Power On	0x00000011
4	Get	V	Physical Link Object	STRUCT of		
			Path size	UINT	Size of the path	0x0004
			Path	UINT	Number of 16 Bit words in the following path	0x0002
				Padded EPATH	Logical path, which points to the physical Link object	0x20 0xF6 0x24 0x01
5	Get	NV	Interface Configuration	STRUCT of		
			IP Address	UDINT	IP address	0
			Network Mask	UDINT	Network mask	0
			Gateway Address	UDINT	IP address of default gateway	0
			Name Server	UDINT	IP address of the primary name of the server	0
			Name Server 2	UDINT	IP address of the secondary name of the server	0
			Domain Name	STRING	Default Domain name	""

6	Set	NV	Host Name	STRING	Device name	local host
---	-----	----	-----------	--------	-------------	------------

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
01 hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_All	Supplies contents of all attributes
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute
10 hex	no	yes	Set_Attribute_Single	Modifies an attribute value

4.3.3.2.9 Ethernet Link (F6_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	2 (0x0002)
2	Get	Max Instance	UDINT	Max. number of instances	0x0001
3	Get	Num Instances	UDINT	Number of the current instanced connections	-

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Interface Speed	UDINT	Transfer rate	10 (0x0A) or 100 (0x64)
2	Get	Interface Flags	DWORD	Interface configuration and status information	Bit 0: Link active Bit 1: Full Duplex
3	Get	Physical Address	ARRAY of 6 UINTs	MAC layer address	MAC ID of the device

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
01 hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_All	Supplies contents of all attributes
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.10 Coupler Configuration (64_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max	UINT	Max. number of instances	1 (0x0001)

		Instance			
--	--	----------	--	--	--

Instance 1

Attribute ID	Access	NV	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
5 (0x05)	Get	V	ProcessState	USINT	State of coupler/ Error mask Bit 0 Internal bus error Bit 3 Module diagnostics (0x08) Bit 7 Fieldbus error (0x80)	0
6 (0x06)	Get	V	DNS_i_Trmnldia	UINT	Module diagnostics Bit 0..7:Module number Bit 8..14:Module channel Bit 15: 0/1 Error repair/ arisen	0
7 (0x07)	Get	V	CnfLen.AnalogOut	UINT	Number of I/O bits for the analog outputs	-
8 (0x08)	Get	V	CnfLen.AnalogInp	UINT	Number of I/O bits for the analog inputs	-
9 (0x09)	Get	V	CnfLen.DigitalOut	UINT	Number of I/O bits for the digital outputs	-
10 (0x0A)	Get	V	CnfLen.DigitalInp	UINT	Number of I/O bits for the digital inputs	-
11 (0x0B)	Set	NV	Bk_Fault_Reaction	USINT	Fieldbus error reaction 0: stop local I/O cycles 1: set all output to 0 2: no error reaction 3: no error reaction	1
12..26 (0x0C...0x1A)	Reserved for compatibility to DeviceNet					
40..43 (0x28... 0x2B)	Reserved for compatibility to DeviceNet					
45 (0x2D)	Get	V	Bk_Led_Err_Code	UINT	I/O LED Error Code	0
46 (0x2E)	Get	V	Bk_Led_Err_Arg	UINT	I/O LED Error Argument	0
47 (0x2F)	Get	V	Bk_Diag_Value	UINT	Contains the diagnostic byte Note: This attribute has to be read out before attribute 6 (DNS_i_Trmnldia), because during the reading of attribute 6 the diagnostic byte contains the data of the next diagnostic	0
120 (0x78)	Set	NV	Bk_HeaderCfgOT	UINT	Indicates whether the RUN/IDLE header is used Originator -> Target direction 0 is used 1 is not used	0x0000
121 (0x79)	Set	NV	Bk_HeaderCfgTO	UINT	Indicates whether the RUN/IDLE header is used Originator -> Target direction 0 is used 1 is not used	0x0001

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute
10 hex	no	yes	Set_Attribute_Single	Modifies an attribute value

4.3.3.2.11 Discrete Input Point (65_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	-

Instance 1 ... 255 (1. to 255. Digital Input Value)

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	DipObj_Value	BYTE	Digital input (only Bit 0 is valid)	-

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.12 Discrete Output Point (66_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	-

Instance 1..255 (1. to 255. Digital Output Value)

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	DopObj_Value	BYTE	Digital output (only Bit 0 is valid)	-

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

164 • EtherNet/IP (Ethernet/Industrial Protocol)
Object model

			Single	
10 hex	no	yes	Set_Attribute_ Single	Modifies an attribute value

4.3.3.2.13 Analog Input Point (67_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	-

Instance 1..255 (1. to 255. Analog input value)

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	AipObj_Value	Array of Byte	Analog input	-
2	Get	AipObj_Value_Length	USINT	Length of the input data AipObj_Value (in byte)	-

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.14 Analog Output Point (68_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	-

Instance 1 ... 255 (1. to 255. Analog output value)

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	AopObj_Value	Array of Byte	Analog output	-
2	Get	AopObj_Value_Length	USINT	Length of the output data AopObj_Value (in byte)	-

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute
10 hex	no	yes	Set_Attribute_Single	Modifies an attribute value

4.3.3.2.15 Discrete Input Point Extended 1..3 (69_{hex}, 6D_{hex}, 71_{hex})

Same as the Discret Input Point (65_{hex}), however it contains the extended digital inputs:

69_{hex} : Digital Input 256 ..510
 6D_{hex} : Digital Input 511 ..765
 71_{hex} : Digital Input 766 ..1020

4.3.3.2.16 Discrete Output Point Extended 1..3 (6A_{hex}, 6E_{hex}, 72_{hex})

Same as the Discret Input Point (66_{hex}), however it contains the extended digital inputs:

6A_{hex} : Digital Output 256 ..510
 6E_{hex} : Digital Output 511 ..765
 72_{hex} : Digital Output 766 ..1020

4.3.3.2.17 Analog Input Point Extended 1..3 (6B_{hex}, 6F_{hex}, 73_{hex})

Same as the Analog Input Point Class (67_{hex}), however it contains the extended analog inputs:

6B_{hex} : Analog Inputs 256 ..510
 6F_{hex} : Analog Inputs 511 ..765
 73_{hex} : Analog Inputs 766 ..1020

4.3.3.2.18 Analog Output Point Extended 1..3 (6C_{hex}, 70_{hex}, 74_{hex})

Same as the Analog Input Point Class (68_{hex}), however it contains the extended analog outputs:

6C_{hex} : Analog Outputs 256 ..510
 70_{hex} : Analog Outputs 511 ..765
 74_{hex} : Analog Outputs 766 ..1020

4.3.3.2.19 Module configuration (80_{hex})

Class

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	Revision	UINT	Revision of this object	1 (0x0001)
2	Get	Max Instance	UINT	Max. number of instances	-

Instance 1..255 (0. to 254. Modul)

Attribute ID	Access	Name	Data type	Description	Default value
1	Get	ModulDescription	WORD	<p>Description of the connected modules (module 0 = coupler/)</p> <p>Bit 0: Module has inputs Bit 1: Module has outputs Bit 8-14: Internal data width in bit Bit 15: 0/1 Analog/digital module</p> <p>At analog modules designate bits 0-14 the type of the module displayed (e.g., 401 for the module 750-401).</p>	-

Common Services

Service code	Service available		Service Name	Description
	Class	Instance		
0E hex	yes	yes	Get_Attribute_Single	Supplies contents of the appropriate attribute

4.3.3.2.20 Module configuration Extended (81_{hex})

Same as the Module Configuration Class (80_{hex}), however this class only contains the description of module 255.

5 I/O Modules

5.1 Overview

All listed bus modules, in the overview below, are available for modular applications with the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750.

For detailed information on the I/O modules and the module variations, please refer to the manuals for the I/O modules.

You will find these manuals on CD ROM „ELECTRONICC Tools and Docs“ (Item No.: 0888-0412) or at <http://www.wago.com> under Documentation.



Additional Information

Current information on the modular WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM is available at <http://www.wago.com>.

5.1.1 Digital Input Modules

Tab. 5-1: Digital input modules

DI DC 5 V	
750-414	4 Channel, DC 5 V, 0.2 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection, high-side switching
DI DC 5(12) V	

753-434	8 Channel, DC 5(12) V, 0.2 ms, 1-conductor connection, high-side switching
DI DC 24 V	
750-400, 753-400	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-401, 753-401	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-410, 753-410	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-411, 753-411	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-418, 753-418	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching; diagnostics and confirmation
750-419	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching; diagnostics
750-421, 753-421	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching; diagnostics
750-402, 753-402	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching

DI DC 24 V	
750-432, 753-432	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-403, 753-403	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-433, 753-433	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 2-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-422, 753-422	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 2- to 3-conductor connection; high-side switching; 10 ms pulse extension
750-408, 753-408	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; low-side switching
750-409, 753-409	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 2- to 3-conductor connection; low-side switching
750-430, 753-430	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 1-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-431, 753-431	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 1-conductor connection; high-side switching
750-436	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 3.0 ms, 1-conductor connection; low-side switching
750-437	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.2 ms, 1-conductor connection; low-side switching
DI AC/DC 24 V	
750-415, 753-415	4 Channel, AC/DC 24 V, 2-conductor connection
750-423, 753-423	4 Channel, AC/DC 24 V, 2- to 3-conductor connection; with power jumper contacts
DI AC/DC 42 V	
750-428, 753-428	4 Channel, AC/DC 42 V, 2-conductor connection
DI DC 48 V	
750-412, 753-412	2 Channel, DC 48 V, 3.0ms, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
DI DC 110 V	
750-427, 753-427	2 Channel, DC 110 V, configurable high-side or low-side switching
DI AC 120 V	
750-406, 753-406	2 Channel, AC 120 V, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching
DI AC 120(230) V	
753-440	4 Channel, AC 120(230) V, 2-conductor connection; high-side switching
DI AC 230 V	
750-405, 753-405	2 Channel, AC 230 V, 2- to 4-conductor connection; high-side switching

DI NAMUR	
750-435	1 Channel, NAMUR EEx i, proximity switch acc. to DIN EN 50227
750-425, 753-425	2 Channel, NAMUR, proximity switch acc. to DIN EN 50227
750-438	2 Channel, NAMUR EEx i, proximity switch acc. to DIN EN 50227
DI Intruder Detection	
750-424, 753-424	2 Channel, DC 24 V, intruder detection

5.1.2 Digital Output Modules

Tab. 5-2: Digital output modules

DO DC 5 V	
750-519	4 Channel, DC 5 V, 20mA, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
DO DC 12(14) V	
753-534	8 Channel, DC 12(14) V, 1A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
DO DC 24 V	
750-501, 753-501	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-502, 753-502	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 2.0 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-506, 753-506	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching; diagnostics
750-507, 753-507	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 2.0 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching; diagnostics; no longer available, replaced by 750-508!
750-508	2 Channel, DC 24 V, 2.0 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching; diagnostics; replacement for 750-507
750-535	2 Channel, DC 24 V, EEx i, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-504, 753-504	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-531, 753-531	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-532	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching; diagnostics
750-516, 753-516	4 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; low-side switching
750-530, 753-530	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching
750-537	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching; diagnostics
750-536	8 Channel, DC 24 V, 0.5 A, short-circuit-protected; low-side switching
DO AC 120(230) V	
753-540	4 Channel, AC 120(230) V, 0.25 A, short-circuit-protected; high-side switching

DO AC/DC 230 V	
750-509, 753-509	2 Channel solid state relay, AC/DC 230 V, 300 mA
750-522	2 Channel solid state relay, AC/DC 230 V, 500 mA, 3 A (< 30 s)
750-524	1-Channel solid state relay, AC 250V, 10 A
DO Relay	
750-523	1 Channel, AC 230 V, AC 16 A, potential-free, 1 make contact
750-514, 753-514	2 Channel, AC 125 V , AC 0.5 A , DC 30 V, DC 1 A, potential-free, 2 changeover contacts
750-517, 753-517	2 Channel, AC 230 V, 1 A, potential-free, 2 changeover contacts
750-512, 753-512	2 Channel, AC 230 V, DC 30 V, AC/DC 2 A, non-floating, 2 make contacts
750-513, 753-513	2 Channel, AC 230 V, DC 30 V, AC/DC 2 A, potential-free, 2 make contacts

5.1.3 Analog Input Modules

Tab. 5-3: Analog input modules

AI 0 - 20 mA	
750-452, 753-452	2 Channel, 0 - 20 mA, differential input
750-465, 753-465	2 Channel, 0 - 20 mA, single-ended
750-472, 753-472	2-Channel, 0 - 20 mA, 16 bit, single-ended
750-480	2-Channel, 0 - 20 mA , differential input
750-453, 753-453	4 Channel, 0 - 20 mA, single-ended
AI 4 - 20 mA	
750-454, 753-454	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, differential input
750-474, 753-474	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, 16 bit, single-ended
750-466, 753-466	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, single ended
750-485	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, EEx i, single-ended
750-492, 753-492	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, isolated differential input
750-455, 753-455	4 Channel, 4 - 20 mA, single-ended
AI 0 - 1 A	
750-475, 753-475	2-Channel, 0 - 1 A AC/DC, differential input
AI 0 - 5 A	
750-475/020-000, 753-475/020-000	2-Channel, 0 - 5 A AC/DC, differential input

AI 0 - 10 V	
750-467, 753-467	2 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V, single-ended
750-477, 753-477	2 Channel, AC/DC 0 - 10 V, differential input
750-478, 753-478	2 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V, single-ended
750-459, 753-459	4 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V, single-ended
750-468	4 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V, single-ended
AI DC \pm 10 V	
750-456, 753-456	2 Channel, DC \pm 10 V, differential input
750-479, 753-479	2 Channel, DC \pm 10 V, differential measurement input
750-476, 753-476	2 Channel, DC \pm 10 V, single-ended
750-457, 753-457	4 Channel, DC \pm 10 V, single-ended
AI DC 0 - 30 V	
750-483, 753-483	2 Channel, DC 0 - 30 V, differential measurement input
AI Resistance Sensors	
750-461, 753-461	2 Channel, resistance sensors, PT100 / RTD
750-481/003-000	2 Channel, resistance sensors, PT100 / RTD, EEx i
750-460	4 Channel, resistance sensors, PT100 / RTD
AI Thermocouples	
750-462	2 Channel, thermocouples, line break detection, sensor types: J, K, B, E, N, R, S, T, U
750-469, 753-469	2 Channel, thermocouples, line break detection, sensor types: J, K, B, E, N, R, S, T, U, L
AI Others	
750-491	1 Channel for resistor bridges (strain gauge)

5.1.4 Analog Output Modules

Tab. 5-4: Analog output modules

AO 0 - 20 mA	
750-552, 753-552	2 Channel, 0 - 20 mA
750-585	2 Channel, 0 - 20 mA, EEx i
750-553, 753-553	4 Channel, 0 - 20 mA
AO 4 - 20 mA	
750-554, 753-554	2 Channel, 4 - 20 mA
750-554, 753-554	4 Channel, 4 - 20 mA
AO DC 0 - 10 V	
750-550, 753-550	2 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V
750-560	2 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V, 10 bit, 100 mW, 24 V
750-559, 753-559	4 Channel, DC 0 - 10 V
AO DC ± 10 V	
750-556, 753-556	2 Channel, DC ± 10 V
750-557, 753-557	4 Channel, DC ± 10 V

5.1.5 Special Modules

Tab. 5-5: Special modules

Counter Modules	
750-404, 753-404	Up / down counter, DC 24 V, 100 kHz
750-638, 753-638	2 Channel, up / down counter, DC 24 V/ 16 bit / 500 Hz
Frequency Measuring	
750-404/000-003, 753-404/000-003	Frequency measuring
Pulse Width Module	
750-511	2-channel pulse width module, DC 24 V, short-circuit-protected, high-side switching
Distance and Angle Measurement Modules	
750-630	SSI transmitter interface
750-631	Incremental encoder interface, differential inputs
750-634	Incremental encoder interface, DC 24 V
750-637	Incremental encoder interface RS 422, cam outputs
750-635, 753-635	Digital pulse interface, for magnetostrictive distance sensors
750-636	DC-Drive Controller 24 V / 5 A
Serial Interfaces	
750-650, 753	Serial interface RS 232 C
750-653, 753	Serial interface RS 485
750-651	TTY-Serial interface, 20 mA Current Loop
750-654	Data exchange module
DALI / DSI Master Module	
750-641	DALI / DSI master module
AS interface Master Module	
750-655	AS interface master module
Radio Receiver Module	
750-642	Radio receiver EnOcean
MP Bus Master Module	
750-643	MP bus (multi point bus) master module
Vibration Monitoring	
750-645	2 Channel vibration velocity / bearing condition monitoring VIB I/O

PROFIsafe Modules	
750-660/000-001	8FDI 24V DC PROFIsafe; PROFIsafe 8 channel digital input module
750-665/000-001	4FDO 0.5A / 4FDI 24V DC PROFIsafe; PROFIsafe 4 channel digital input and output module
750-666/000-001	1FDO 10A / 2FDO 0.5A / 2FDI 24V PROFIsafe; PROFIsafe power switch module
RTC Module	
750-640	RTC module
KNX / EIB TP1 Module	
750-646	KNX / EIB /TP1 module – device mode / router mode
Stepper Modules	
750-670	Stepper Controller RS-422 / 24 V / 20 mA
750-671	Stepper Controller 24 V / 1.5 A
750-672	Stepper Controller 70 V / 7.5 A 6IN, 2OUT
750-673	Servo Stepper Controller 70 V / 7.5 A 6IN, 2OUT

5.1.6 System Modules

Tab. 5-6: System modules

Module Bus Extension	
750-627	Module bus extension, end module
750-628	Module bus extension, coupler module
DC 24 V Power Supply Modules	
750-602	DC 24 V, passive
750-601	DC 24 V, max. 6.3 A, without diagnostics, with fuse-holder
750-610	DC 24 V, max. 6.3 A, with diagnostics, with fuse-holder
750-625	DC 24 V, EEx i, with fuse-holder
DC 24 V Power Supply Modules with bus power supply	
750-613	Bus power supply, 24 V DC
AC 120 V Power Supply Modules	
750-615	AC 120 V, max. 6.3 A without diagnostics, with fuse-holder
AC 230 V Power Supply Modules	
750-612	AC/DC 230 V without diagnostics, passive
750-609	AC 230 V, max. 6.3 A without diagnostics, with fuse-holder
750-611	AC 230 V, max. 6.3 A with diagnostics, with fuse-holder
Filter Modules	
750-624	Filter module, field side power supply
750-626	Filter module, system and field side power supply
Field Side Connection Module	
750-603, 753-603	Field side connection module, DC 24 V
750-604, 753-604	Field side connection module, DC 0 V
750-614, 753-614	Field side connection module, AC/DC 0 ... 230 V
Separation Modules	
750-616	Separation module
750-621	Separation module with power contacts
Binary Spacer Module	
750-622	Binary spacer module
End Module	
750-600	End module, to loop the internal bus

5.2 Process Data Architecture for MODBUS/TCP

With some I/O modules, the structure of the process data is fieldbus specific.

In the case of a coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP, the process image uses a word structure (with word alignment). The internal mapping method for data greater than one byte conforms to the Intel format.

The following section describes the process image for various WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 and 753 I/O modules when using a coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP.



Note

Depending on the specific position of an I/O module in the fieldbus node, the process data of all previous byte or bit-oriented modules must be taken into account to determine its location in the process data map.

For the PFC process image of the programmable fieldbus controller is the structure of the process data mapping identical.

5.2.1 Digital Input Modules

Digital input modules supply one bit of data per channel to specify the signal state for the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Input Process Image.

When analog input modules are also present in the node, the digital data is always appended after the analog data in the Input Process Image, grouped into bytes.

Some digital modules have an additional diagnostic bit per channel in the Input Process Image. The diagnostic bit is used for detecting faults that occur (e.g., wire breaks and/or short circuits).

1 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

750-435

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 1	Data bit DI 1

2 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427, -438, (and all variations),
753-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics

750-419, -421, -424, -425, 753-421, -424, -425

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics and Output Process Data

750-418, 753-418

The 750-418, 753-418 digital input module supplies a diagnostic and acknowledge bit for each input channel. If a fault condition occurs, the diagnostic bit is set. After the fault condition is cleared, an acknowledge bit must be set to re-activate the input. The diagnostic data and input data bit is mapped in the Input Process Image, while the acknowledge bit is in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Acknowledg ement bit Q 2 Channel 2	Acknowledg ement bit Q 1 Channel 1	0	0

4 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-402, -403, -408, -409, -414, -415, -422, -423, -428, -432, -433,
753-402, -403, -408, -409, -415, -422, -423, -428, -432, -433, -440

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Data bit DI 4 Channel 4	Data bit DI 3 Channel 3	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

8 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-430, -431, -436, -437, 753-430, -431, -434

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Data bit DI 8 Channel 8	Data bit DI 7 Channel 7	Data bit DI 6 Channel 6	Data bit DI 5 Channel 5	Data bit DI 4 Channel 4	Data bit DI 3 Channel 3	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

5.2.2 Digital Output Modules

Digital output modules use one bit of data per channel to control the output of the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Output Process Image.

When analog output modules are also present in the node, the digital image data is always appended after the analog data in the Output Process Image, grouped into bytes.

1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data

750-523

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						not used	Status bit „Manual Operation“

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						not used	controls DO 1 Channel 1

2 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517, -535, (and all variations),
753-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-507 (-508), -522, 753-507

The 750-507 (-508), -522 and 753-507 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

750-506, 753-506

The 750-506, 753-506 digital output module has 2-bits of diagnostic information for each output channel. The 2-bit diagnostic information can then be decoded to determine the exact fault condition of the module (i.e., overload, a short circuit, or a broken wire). The 4-bits of diagnostic data are mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Process Data Architecture for MODBUS/TCP

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 3 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Diagnostic bit S 0 Channel 1

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				not used	not used	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

4 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-504, -516, -519, -531, 753-504, -516, -531, -540

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

4 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-532

The 750-532 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnost ic bit S 3 Channel 4	Diagnost ic bit S 2 Channel 3	Diagnost ic bit S 1 Channel 2	Diagnost ic bit S 0 Channel 1

Diagnostic bit S = '0'

no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1'

overload, short circuit, or broken wire

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

8 Channel Digital Output Module

750-530, -536, 753-530, -434

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
controls DO 8 Channel 8	controls DO 7 Channel 7	controls DO 6 Channel 6	controls DO 5 Channel 5	controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-537

The 750-537 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Diagnostic bit S 7 Channel 8	Diagnostic bit S 6 Channel 7	Diagnostic bit S 5 Channel 6	Diagnostic bit S 4 Channel 5	Diagnostic bit S 3 Channel 4	Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 3	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 0 Channel 1

Diagnostic bit S = '0' no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1' overload, short circuit, or broken wire

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
controls DO 8 Channel 8	controls DO 7 Channel 7	controls DO 6 Channel 6	controls DO 5 Channel 5	controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

5.2.3 Analog Input Modules

The hardware of an analog input module has 16 bits of measured analog data per channel and 8 bits of control/status. However, the coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP does not have access to the 8 control/status bits. Therefore, the coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP can only access the 16 bits of analog data per channel, which are grouped as words and mapped in Intel format in the Input Process Image.

When digital input modules are also present in the node, the analog input data is always mapped into the Input Process Image in front of the digital data.

1 Channel Analog Input Module

750-491, (and all variations)

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value U_D
1	D3	D2	Measured Value U_{ref}

2 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-452, -454, -456, -461, -462, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, -476, -477, -478, -479, -480, -481, -483, -485, -492, (and all variations),
753-452, -454, -456, -461, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, -476, -477, -478, -479, -483, -492, (and all variations)

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2

4 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-453, -455, -457, -459, -460, -468, (and all variations),
753-453, -455, -457, -459

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2
2	D5	D4	Measured Value Channel 3
3	D7	D6	Measured Value Channel 4

5.2.4 Analog Output Modules

The hardware of an analog output module has 16 bits of measured analog data per channel and 8 bits of control/status. However, the coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP does not have access to the 8 control/status bits. Therefore, the coupler/controller with MODBUS/TCP can only access the 16 bits of analog data per channel, which are grouped as words and mapped in Intel format in the Output Process Image.

When digital output modules are also present in the node, the analog output data is always mapped into the Output Process Image in front of the digital data.

2 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-550, -552, -554, -556, -560, -585, (and all variations),
753-550, -552, -554, -556

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2

4 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-553, -555, -557, -559, 753-553, -555, -557, -559

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2
2	D5	D4	Output Value Channel 3
3	D7	D6	Output Value Channel 4

5.2.5 Specialty Modules

WAGO has a host of Specialty I/O modules that perform various functions. With individual modules beside the data bytes also the control/status byte is mapped in the process image. The control/status byte is required for the bi-directional data exchange of the module with the higher-ranking control system. The control byte is transmitted from the control system to the module and the status byte from the module to the control system.

This allows, for example, setting of a counter with the control byte or displaying of overshooting or undershooting of the range with the status byte.



Further information

For detailed information about the structure of a particular module's control/status byte, please refer to that module's manual. Manuals for each module can be found on the Internet under:
<http://www.wago.com>.

Counter Modules

750-404, (and all variations except of /000-005),
 753-404, (and variation /000-003)

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/status). The counter value is supplied as 32 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Value
2	D3	D2	

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value
2	D3	D2	

750-404/000-005

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Value of Counter 1
2	D3	D2	Counter Value of Counter 2

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value of Counter 1
2	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value of Counter 2

750-638, 753-638

The above Counter Modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S0	Status byte of Counter 1
1	D1	D0	Counter Value of Counter 1
2	-	S1	Status byte of Counter 2
3	D3	D2	Counter Value of Counter 2

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C0	Control byte of Counter 1
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value of Counter 1
2	-	C1	Control byte of Counter 2
3	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value of Counter 2

Pulse Width Modules

750-511, (and all variations)

The above Pulse Width modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of channel data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two channel values are supplied as 16 bits. Each channel has its own control/status byte. The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C0/S0	Control/Status byte of Channel 1
1	D1	D0	Data Value of Channel 1
2	-	C1/S1	Control/Status byte of Channel 2
3	D3	D2	Data Value of Channel 2

Serial Interface Modules with alternative Data Format

750-650, (and the variations /000-002, -004, -006, -009, -010, -011, -012, -013)

750-651, (and the variations /000-002, -003)

750-653, (and the variations /000-002, -007)



Note

With the freely parametrizable variations /003 000 of the serial interface modules, the desired operation mode can be set. Dependent on it, the process image of these modules is then the same, as from the appropriate variation.

The above Serial Interface Modules with alternative data format have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format

750-650/000-001, -014, -015, -016

750-651/000-001

750-653/000-001, -006

The above Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	
2	D4	D3		

Data Exchange Module

750-654, (and the variation /000-001)

The Data Exchange modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D1	D0	Data bytes	
1	D3	D2		

SSI Transmitter Interface Modules

750-630, (and all variations)

The above SSI Transmitter Interface modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in the Input Process Image, which has 2 words mapped into the image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Data bytes
1	D3	D2	

Incremental Encoder Interface Modules

750-631

The above Incremental Encoder Interface modules have 5 bytes of input data and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	S	not used	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	D4	D3	Latch word	

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	-	-	not used	

750-634

The above Incremental Encoder Interface module has 5 bytes of input data (6 bytes in cycle duration measurement mode) and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	S	not used	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter word	
2	-	(D2)*)	not used	(Periodic time)
3	D4	D3	Latch word	

*) If cycle duration measurement mode is enabled in the control byte, the cycle duration is given as a 24-bit value that is stored in D2 together with D3/D4.

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	-	-		

750-637

The above Incremental Encoder Interface Module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of encoder data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C0/S0	Control/Status byte of Channel 1	
1	D1	D0	Data Value of Channel 1	
2	-	C1/S1	Control/Status byte of Channel 2	
3	D3	D2	Data Value of Channel 2	

750-635, 753-635

The above Digital Pulse Interface module has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C0/S0	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

RTC Module

750-640

The RTC Module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status and 1 byte ID for command). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	ID	C/S	Command byte	Control/Status byte
1	D1	D0	Data bytes	
2	D3	D2		

DALI/DSI Master Module

750-641

The DALI/DSI Master module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	S	DALI Response	Status byte
1	D2	D1	Message 3	DALI Address
3	D4	D3	Message 1	Message 2

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C	DALI command, DSI dimming value	Control byte
1	D2	D1	Parameter 2	DALI Address
3	D4	D3	Command- Extension	Parameter 1

EnOcean Radio Receiver

750-642

The EnOcean radio receiver has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	S	Data byte	Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	-	-	not used	

MP Bus Master Module

750-643

The MP Bus Master Module has a total of 8 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (6 bytes of module data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	C1/S1	C0/S0	extended Control/Status byte	Control/Status byte
1	D1	D0	Data bytes	
2	D3	D2		
3	D5	D4		

Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O

750-645

The Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O has a total of 12 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (8 bytes of module data and 4 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 8 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C0/S0	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. Channel 1, Sensor input 1)
1	D1	D0	Data bytes (log. Channel 1, Sensor input 1)	
2	-	C1/S1	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. Channel 2 Sensor input 2)
3	D3	D2	Data bytes (log. Channel 2 Sensor input 2)	
4	-	C2/S2	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. Channel 3 Sensor input 1)
5	D5	D4	Data bytes (log. Channel 3 Sensor input 1)	
6	-	C3/S3	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. Channel 4 Sensor input 2)
7	D7	D6	Data bytes (log. Channel 4 Sensor input 2)	

AS-interface Master Module

750-655

The length of the process image of the AS-interface master module can be set to fixed sizes of 12, 20, 24, 32, 40 or 48 bytes.

It consists of a control or status byte, a mailbox with a size of 0, 6, 10, 12 or 18 bytes and the AS-interface process data, which can range from 0 to 32 bytes.

The AS-interface master module has a total of 6 to maximally 24 words data in both the Input and Output Process Image. Word alignment is applied.

The first Input and output word, which is assigned to an AS-interface master module, contains the status / control byte and one empty byte.

Subsequently the mailbox data are mapped, when the mailbox is permanently superimposed (Mode 1).

In the operating mode with suppressible mailbox (Mode 2), the mailbox and the cyclical process data are mapped next.

The following words contain the remaining process data.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C0/S0	not used	Control/Status byte
1	D1	D0	Mailbox (0, 3, 5, 6 or 9 words) / Process data (0-16 words)	
2	D3	D2		
3	D5	D4		
...		
max. 23	D45	D44		

5.2.6 System Modules

System Modules with Diagnostics

750-610, -611

The 750-610 and 750-611 Supply Modules provide 2 bits of diagnostics in the Input Process Image for monitoring of the internal power supply.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 2 Fuse	Diagnostic bit S 1 Voltage

Binary Space Module

750-622

The Binary Space Modules 750-622 behave alternatively like 2 channel digital input modules or output modules and seize depending upon the selected settings 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits per channel. According to this, 2, 4, 6 or 8 bits are occupied then either in the process input or the process output image.

Input or Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
(Data bit DI 8)	(Data bit DI 7)	(Data bit DI 6)	(Data bit DI 5)	(Data bit DI 4)	(Data bit DI 3)	Data bit DI 2	Data bit DI 1

5.3 Process Data Architecture for EtherNet/IP

With some I/O modules, the structure of the process data is fieldbus specific.

In the case of a coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP, the process image uses a word structure (with word alignment). The internal mapping method for data greater than one byte conforms to the Intel format.

The following section describes the process image for various WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 and 753 I/O modules when using a coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP.



Note

Depending on the specific position of an I/O module in the fieldbus node, the process data of all previous byte or bit-oriented modules must be taken into account to determine its location in the process data map.

For the PFC process image of the programmable fieldbus controller is the the structure of the process data mapping identical.

5.3.1 Digital Input Modules

Digital input modules supply one bit of data per channel to specify the signal state for the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Input Process Image.

When analog input modules are also present in the node, the digital data is always appended after the analog data in the Input Process Image, grouped into bytes.

Some digital modules have an additional diagnostic bit per channel in the Input Process Image. The diagnostic bit is used for detecting faults that occur (e.g., wire breaks and/or short circuits).

Each input channel seizes one Instance in the Discrete Input Point Object (Class 0x65).

1 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

750-435

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 1	Data bit DI 1

The input modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x65).

2 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427, -438, (and all variations),
753-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

The input modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x65).

2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics

750-419, -421, -424, -425, 753-421, -424, -425

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

The input modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x65).

2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics and Output Process Data

750-418, 753-418

The 750-418, 753-418 digital input module supplies a diagnostic and acknowledge bit for each input channel. If a fault condition occurs, the diagnostic bit is set. After the fault condition is cleared, an acknowledge bit must be set to re-activate the input. The diagnostic data and input data bit is mapped in the Input Process Image, while the acknowledge bit is in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

The input modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Acknowledgement bit Q 2 Channel 2	Acknowledgement bit Q 1 Channel 1	0	0

And the input modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x66).

4 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-402, -403, -408, -409, -414, -415, -422, -423, -428, -432, -433,
753-402, -403, -408, -409, -415, -422, -423, -428, -432, -433, -440

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Data bit DI 4 Channel 4	Data bit DI 3 Channel 3	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

The input modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x65).

8 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-430, -431, -436, -437, 753-430, -431, -434

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Data bit DI 8 Channel 8	Data bit DI 7 Channel 7	Data bit DI 6 Channel 6	Data bit DI 5 Channel 5	Data bit DI 4 Channel 4	Data bit DI 3 Channel 3	Data bit DI 2 Channel 2	Data bit DI 1 Channel 1

The input modules seize 8 Instances in Class (0x65).

5.3.2 Digital Output Modules

Digital output modules use one bit of data per channel to control the output of the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Output Process Image.

When analog output modules are also present in the node, the digital image data is always appended after the analog data in the Output Process Image, grouped into bytes.

Each output channel seizes one Instance in the Discrete Output Point Object (Class 0x66).

1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data

750-523

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						not used	Status bit „Manual Operation“

The output modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						not used	controls DO 1 Channel 1

And the output modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x66).

2 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517, -535, (and all variations),
753-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

The output modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x66).

2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-507 (-508), -522, 753-507

The 750-507 (-508), -522 and 753-507 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1

The output modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

And the output modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x66).

750-506, 753-506

The 750-506, 753-506 digital output module has 2-bits of diagnostic information for each output channel. The 2-bit diagnostic information can then be decoded to determine the exact fault condition of the module (i.e., overload, a short circuit, or a broken wire). The 4-bits of diagnostic data are mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 3 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 1	Diagnostic bit S 0 Channel 1

The output modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				not used	not used	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

And the output modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x66).

4 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-504, -516, -519, -531, 753-504, -516, -531, -540

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

The output modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x66).

4 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-532

The 750-532 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic bit S 3 Channel 4	Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 3	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 0 Channel 1

Diagnostic bit S = '0' no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1' overload, short circuit, or broken wire

The output modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

And the output modules seize 4 Instances in Class (0x66).

8 Channel Digital Output Module

750-530, -536, 753-530, -434

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
controls DO 8 Channel 8	controls DO 7 Channel 7	controls DO 6 Channel 6	controls DO 5 Channel 5	controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

The output modules seize 8 Instances in Class (0x66).

8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-537

The 750-537 digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Diagnostic bit S 7 Channel 8	Diagnostic bit S 6 Channel 7	Diagnostic bit S 5 Channel 6	Diagnostic bit S 4 Channel 5	Diagnostic bit S 3 Channel 4	Diagnostic bit S 2 Channel 3	Diagnostic bit S 1 Channel 2	Diagnostic bit S 0 Channel 1

Diagnostic bit S = '0' no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1' overload, short circuit, or broken wire

The output modules seize 8 Instances in Class (0x65).

Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
controls DO 8 Channel 8	controls DO 7 Channel 7	controls DO 6 Channel 6	controls DO 5 Channel 5	controls DO 4 Channel 4	controls DO 3 Channel 3	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1

And the output modules seize 8 Instances in Class (0x66).

5.3.3 Analog Input Modules

The hardware of an analog input module has 16 bits of measured analog data per channel and 8 bits of control/status. However, the coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP does not have access to the 8 control/status bits. Therefore, the coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP can only access the 16 bits of analog data per channel, which are grouped as words and mapped in Intel format in the Input Process Image.

When digital input modules are also present in the node, the analog input data is always mapped into the Input Process Image in front of the digital data.

Each input channel seizes one Instance in the Analog Input Point Object (Class 0x67).

1 Channel Analog Input Module

750-491, (and all variations)

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value U_D
1	D3	D2	Measured Value U_{ref}

The input modules represent 2x2 bytes and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67).

2 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-452, -454, -456, -461, -462, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, -476, -477, -478, -479, -480, -481, -483, -485, -492, (and all variations),
 753-452, -454, -456, -461, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, -476, -477, -478, -479, -483, -492, (and all variations)

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2

The input modules represent 2x2 bytes and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67).

4 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-453, -455, -457, -459, -460, -468, (and all variations),
 753-453, -455, -457, -459

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2
2	D5	D4	Measured Value Channel 3
3	D7	D6	Measured Value Channel 4

The input modules represent 4x2 bytes and seize 4 Instances in Class (0x67).

5.3.4 Analog Output Modules

The hardware of an analog output module has 16 bits of measured analog data per channel and 8 bits of control/status. However, the coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP does not have access to the 8 control/status bits. Therefore, the coupler/controller with EtherNet/IP can only access the 16 bits of analog data per channel, which are grouped as words and mapped in Intel format in the Output Process Image.

When digital output modules are also present in the node, the analog output data is always mapped into the Output Process Image in front of the digital data.

Each output channel seizes one Instance in the Analog Output Point Object (Class 0x68).

2 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-550, -552, -554, -556, -560, -585, (and all variations),
753-550, -552, -554, -556

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2

The output modules represent 2x2 bytes and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

4 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-553, -555, -557, -559, 753-553, -555, -557, -559

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2
2	D5	D4	Output Value Channel 3
3	D7	D6	Output Value Channel 4

The output modules represent 4x2 bytes and seize 4 Instances in Class (0x68).

5.3.5 Specialty Modules

WAGO has a host of Specialty I/O modules that perform various functions. With individual modules beside the data bytes also the control/status byte is mapped in the process image. The control/status byte is required for the bi-directional data exchange of the module with the higher-ranking control system. The control byte is transmitted from the control system to the module and the status byte from the module to the control system.

This allows, for example, setting of a counter with the control byte or displaying of overshooting or undershooting of the range with the status byte.



Further information

For detailed information about the structure of a particular module's control/status byte, please refer to that module's manual. Manuals for each module can be found on the Internet under:

<http://www.wago.com>.

The Specialty Modules represent as analog modules.

For this, the process input data of the Specialty Modules seize one Instance per channel in the Analog Input Point Object (Class 0x67) and the process output data seize one Instance in the Analog Output Point Object (Class 0x68).

Counter Modules

750-404, (and all variations except of /000-005),
753-404, (and variation /000-003)

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/status). The counter value is supplied as 32 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Value
2	D3	D2	

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value
2	D3	D2	

And the specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

750-404/000-005

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Value of Counter 1
2	D3	D2	Counter Value of Counter 2

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value of Counter 1
2	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value of Counter 2

And the specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

750-638, 753-638

The above Counter Modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	S0	Status byte of Counter 1
1	D1	D0	Counter Value of Counter 1
2	-	S1	Status byte of Counter 2
3	D3	D2	Counter Value of Counter 2

The specialty modules represent 2x3 bytes input data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C0	Control byte of Counter 1
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value of Counter 1
2	-	C1	Control byte of Counter 2
3	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value of Counter 2

And the specialty modules represent 2x3 bytes output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

Pulse Width Modules

750-511, (and all variations)

The above Pulse Width modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of channel data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two channel values are supplied as 16 bits. Each channel has its own control/status byte. The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C0/S0	Control/Status byte of Channel 1
1	D1	D0	Data Value of Channel 1
2	-	C1/S1	Control/Status byte of Channel 2
3	D3	D2	Data Value of Channel 2

The specialty modules represent 2x3 bytes input and output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67) and 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

Serial Interface Modules with alternative Data Format

750-650, (and the variations /000-002, -004, -006, -009, -010, -011, -012, -013)

750-651, (and the variations /000-002, -003)

750-653, (and the variations /000-002, -007)



Note:

With the freely parametrizable variations /003 000 of the serial interface modules, the desired operation mode can be set. Dependent on it, the process image of these modules is then the same, as from the appropriate variation.

The above Serial Interface Modules with alternative data format have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

The specialty modules represent 2x2 bytes input and output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67) and 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format

750-650/000-001, -014, -015, -016

750-651/000-001

750-653/000-001, -006

The above Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	
2	D4	D3		

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input and output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67) and 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

Data Exchange Module

750-654, (and the variation /000-001)

The Data Exchange modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Data bytes
1	D3	D2	

The specialty modules represent 2x2 bytes input and output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67) and 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

SSI Transmitter Interface Modules

750-630, (and all variations)

The above SSI Transmitter Interface modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in the Input Process Image, which has 2 words mapped into the image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	D1	D0	Data bytes
1	D3	D2	

The specialty modules represent 2x2 bytes input data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67).

Incremental Encoder Interface Modules

750-631

The above Incremental Encoder Interface modules have 5 bytes of input data and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	S	not used	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	D4	D3	Latch word	

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	-	-	not used	

And the specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

750-634

The above Incremental Encoder Interface module has 5 bytes of input data (6 bytes in cycle duration measurement mode) and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	S	not used	Status byte
1	D1	D0	Counter word	
2	-	(D2)*)	not used	(Periodic time)
3	D4	D3	Latch word	

*) If cycle duration measurement mode is enabled in the control byte, the cycle duration is given as a 24-bit value that is stored in D2 together with D3/D4.

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting word	
2	-	-	not used	
3	-	-		

And the specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

750-637

The above Incremental Encoder Interface Module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of encoder data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image			
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark
	High Byte	Low Byte	
0	-	C0/S0	Control/Status byte 1
1	D1	D0	Data Value
2	-	C1/S1	Control/Status byte 2
3	D3	D2	Data Value

The specialty modules represent 2x3 bytes input and output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67) and 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

750-635, 753-635

The above Digital Pulse Interface module has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C0/S0	Data byte	Control/Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

The specialty modules represent 1x4 bytes input and output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67) and 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

RTC Module

750-640

The RTC Module module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status and 1 byte ID for command). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Instance	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
n	ID	C/S	Command byte	Control/Status byte
	D1	D0	Data bytes	
	D3	D2		

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

DALI/DSI Master Module

750-641

The DALI/DSI Master module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	S	DALI Response	Status byte
1	D2	D1	Message 3	DALI Address
3	D4	D3	Message 1	Message 2

The specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes input data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67).

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	C	DALI command, DSI dimming value	Control byte
1	D2	D1	Parameter 2	DALI Address
3	D4	D3	Command- Extension	Parameter 1

And the specialty modules represent 1x6 bytes output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

EnOcean Radio Receiver

750-642

The EnOcean radio receiver has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	D0	S	Data byte	Status byte
1	D2	D1	Data bytes	

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C	not used	Control byte
1	-	-	not used	

The specialty modules represent 2x2 bytes input and output data and seize 2 Instances in Class (0x67) and 2 Instances in Class (0x68).

MP Bus Master Module

750-643

The MP Bus Master Module has a total of 8 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (6 bytes of module data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	C1/S1	C0/S0	extended Control/Status byte	Control/Status byte
1	D1	D0	Data bytes	
2	D3	D2		
3	D5	D4		

The specialty modules represent 1x8 bytes input and output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67) and 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

Bluetooth® RF Transceiver

750-644

The size of the process image for the *Bluetooth®* module can be adjusted to 12, 24 or 48 bytes.

It consists of a control byte (input) or status byte (output); an overlayable mailbox with a size of 6, 12 or 18 bytes (mode 2); and the Bluetooth® process data with a size of 4 to 46 bytes.

Thus, each *Bluetooth®* module uses between 12 and 48 bytes in the process image. The sizes of the input and output process images are always the same.

The first byte contains the control/status byte; the second contains an empty byte.

Process data attach to this directly when the mailbox is hidden. When the mailbox is visible, the first 6, 12 or 18 bytes of process data are overlaid by the mailbox data, depending on their size. Bytes in the area behind the optionally visible mailbox contain basic process data. The internal structure of the *Bluetooth®* process data can be found in the documentation for the *Bluetooth®* 750-644 RF Transceiver.

Input and Output Process Image				
Instance	Byte Designation		Note	
	High byte	Low byte		
n	-	C0/S0	Not used	Control/status byte
	D1	D0	Mailbox (0, 3, 6 or 9 words) and Process data (2-23 words)	
	D3	D2		
	D5	D4		
		
	D45	D44		

The 750-644 constitutes a special module whose process data (12, 24 or 48 bytes) occupy one instance each in classes 0x67 and 0x68.

Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O

750-645

The Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O has a total of 12 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (8 bytes of module data and 4 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 8 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
n	-	C0/S0	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. channel 1, Sensor input 1)
	D1	D0	Data bytes (log. channel 1, Sensor input 1)	
n+1	-	C1/S1	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. channel 2, Sensor input 2)
	D3	D2	Data bytes (log. channel 2, Sensor input 2)	
n+2	-	C2/S2	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. channel 3, Sensor input 1)
	D5	D4	Data bytes (log. channel 3, Sensor input 1)	
n+3	-	C3/S3	Not used	Control/Status byte (log. channel 4, Sensor input 2)
	D7	D6	Data bytes (log. channel 4, Sensor input 2)	

The specialty modules represent 4x3 bytes input and output data and seize 4 Instances in Class (0x67) and 4 Instances in Class (0x68).

AS-interface Master Module

750-655

The length of the process image of the AS-interface master module can be set to fixed sizes of 12, 20, 24, 32, 40 or 48 bytes.

It consists of a control or status byte, a mailbox with a size of 0, 6, 10, 12 or 18 bytes and the AS-interface process data, which can range from 0 to 32 bytes.

The AS-interface master module has a total of 6 to maximally 24 words data in both the Input and Output Process Image. Word alignment is applied.

The first Input and output word, which is assigned to an AS-interface master module, contains the status / control byte and one empty byte.

Subsequently the mailbox data are mapped, when the mailbox is permanently superimposed (Mode 1).

In the operating mode with suppressable mailbox (Mode 2), the mailbox and the cyclical process data are mapped next.

The following words contain the remaining process data.

Input and Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte Destination		Remark	
	High Byte	Low Byte		
0	-	C0/S0	not used	Control/Status byte
1	D1	D0	Mailbox (0, 3, 5, 6 or 9 words) / Process data (0-16 words)	
2	D3	D2		
3	D5	D4		
...		
max. 23	D45	D44		

The specialty modules represent 1x 12...48 bytes input and output data and seize 1 Instance in Class (0x67) and 1 Instance in Class (0x68).

5.3.6 System Modules

System Modules with Diagnostics

750-610, -611

The 750-610 and 750-611 Supply Modules provide 2 bits of diagnostics in the Input Process Image for monitoring of the internal power supply.

Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic bit S 2 Fuse	Diagnostic bit S 1 Voltage

The system modules seize 2 Instances in Class (0x65).

Binary Space Module

750-622

The Binary Space Modules 750-622 behave alternatively like 2 channel digital input modules or output modules and occupy depending upon the selected settings 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits per channel. According to this, 2, 4, 6 or 8 bits are occupied then either in the process input or the process output image.

Input or Output Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
(Data bit DI 8)	(Data bit DI 7)	(Data bit DI 6)	(Data bit DI 5)	(Data bit DI 4)	(Data bit DI 3)	Data bit DI 2	Data bit DI 1

The Binary Space Modules seize 2, 4, 6 or 8 Instances in class (0x65) or in class (0x66)..

6 Application Examples

7 Application Examples

7.1 Test of MODBUS protocol and fieldbus nodes

You require a MODBUS master to test the function of your fieldbus node. For this purpose, various manufacturers offer a range of PC applications that you can, in part, download from the Internet as free of charge demo versions. One of the programs which is particularly suitable to test your ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node, is for instance **ModScan** from **Win-Tech**.



More information

A free of charge demo version from ModScan32 and further utilities from Win-Tech can be found in the Internet under:

<http://www.win-tech.com/html/demos.htm>

ModScan32 is a Windows application that works as a MODBUS master. This program allows you to access the data points of your connected ETHERNET TCP/IP fieldbus node and to proceed with the desired changes.



More information

For a description example relating to the software operation, refer to:

<http://www.win-tech.com/html/modscan32.htm>

7.2 Visualization and Control using SCADA software

This chapter is intended to give insight into how the WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus coupler/controller can be used for process visualization and control using standard user software.

There is a wide range of process visualization programs, called SCADA Software, from various manufacturers.



More information

For a selection of SCADA products, look under i.e.:

<http://www.abpubs.demon.co.uk/scadasites.htm>.

SCADA is the abbreviation for Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition.

It is a user-orientated tool used as a production information system in the areas of automation technology, process control and production monitoring.

The use of SCADA systems includes the areas of visualization and monitoring, data access, trend recording, event and alarm processing, process analysis and targeted intervention in a process (control).

The WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus node provides the required process input and output values.

**Attention**

When choosing suitable SCADA software, ensure that it provides a MODBUS device driver and supports the MODBUS/TCP functions in the coupler.

Visualization programs with MODBUS device drivers are available from i.e. Wonderware, National Instruments, Think&Do or KEPware Inc., some of which are available on the Internet as demo versions.

The operation of these programs is very specific. However, a few essential steps are described to illustrate the way an application can be developed using a WAGO ETHERNET fieldbus node and SCADA software in principle:

Load the MODBUS ETHERNET driver and select MODBUS ETHERNET

Enter the IP address for addressing the fieldbus node

At this point, some programs allow the user to give the node an alias name, i.e. to call the node "Measuring data". The node can then be addressed with this name.

Create a graphic object, such as a switch (digital) or a potentiometer (analog)

This object is displayed on the work area.

Link the object to the desired data point on the node by entering the following data:

- Node address (IP address or alias name)
- The desired MODBUS function codes (register/bit read/write)
- The MODBUS address of the selected channel

Entry is program specific.

Depending on the user software the MODBUS addressing of a bus module can be represented with up to 5 digits.

Example of the MODBUS Addressing

In the case of SCADA Software Lookout from National Instruments the MODBUS function codes are used with a 6 digit coding, whereby the first digit represents the MODBUS table (0, 1, 3 or 4) and implicit the function code (see following table):

Table 7: MODBUS table and function code

MODBUS table	MODBUS function code	
0	FC1 or FC15	Reading of input bits or writing of several output bits
1	FC2	Reading of several input bits
3	FC4 or FC 16	Reading of several input registers or writing of several output registers
4	FC3	Reading of several input registers

The following five digits specify the channel number (beginning with 1) of the consecutively numbered digital or analog input and/or output channels.

Examples:

- Reading/writing the first digital input: i.e. 0 0000 1
- Reading/writing the second analog input: i.e. 3 0000 2

Application Example:

Thus, the digital input channel 2 of the above node "Measuring data" can be read out with the input: "Measuring data. 0 0000 2".

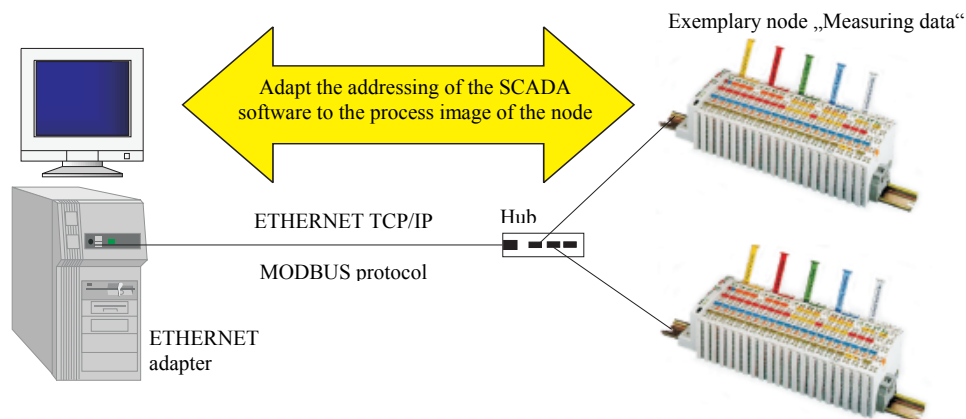


Fig. 7-1: Example SCADA software with MODBUS driver

G012913xx



More information

Please refer to the respective SCADA product manual for a detailed description of the particular software operation.

8 Use in Hazardous Environments

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 (electrical equipment) is designed for use in Zone 2 hazardous areas.

The following sections include both the general identification of components (devices) and the installation regulations to be observed. The individual subsections of the "Installation Regulations" section must be taken into account if the I/O module has the required approval or is subject to the range of application of the ATEX directive.

8.1 Identification

8.1.1 For Europe according to CENELEC and IEC

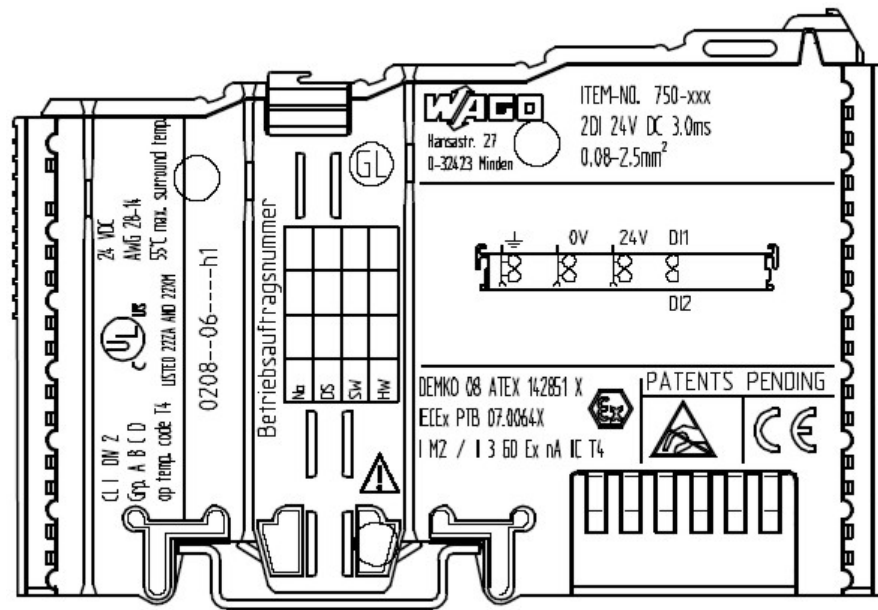


Fig. 8.1.1-1: Example for lateral labeling of bus modules (750-400, 2 channel digital input module 24 V DC)

p01xx03x

DEMKO 08 ATEX 142851 X
 IECEX PTB 07.0064X
 I M2 / II 3 GD Ex nA IIC T4



Fig. 8.1.1-2: Printing on text detail in accordance with CENELEC and IEC

p01xx04x

Tab. 8-1: Description of Printing on

Printing on Text	Description
DEMKO 08 ATEX 142851 X IECEX PTB 07.0064X	Approval body and/or number of the examination certificate
I M2 / II 3 GD	Device group and Unit category
Ex nA	Type of ignition and extended identification
IIC	Device group
T4	Temperature class

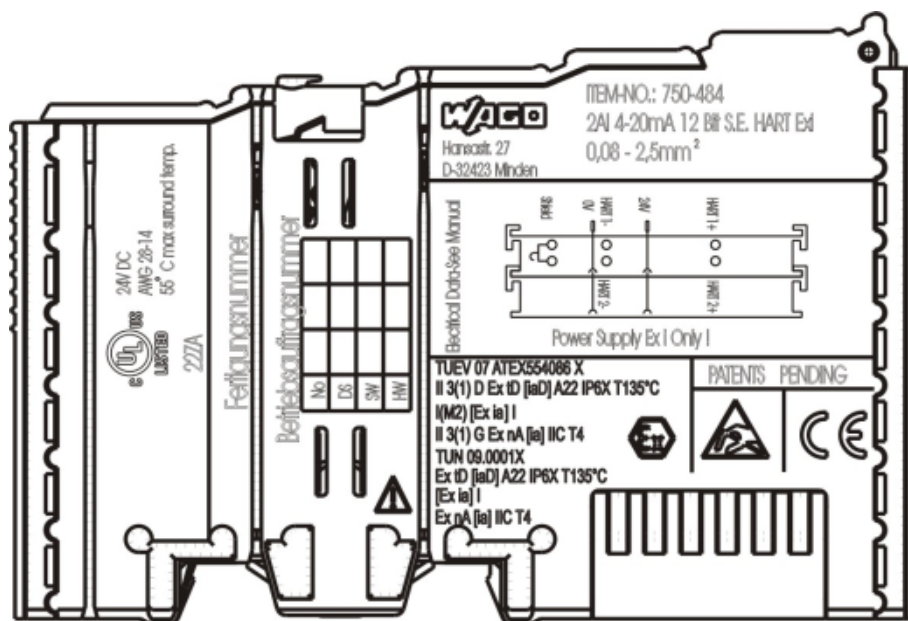


Figure 1: Example of side marking of Ex i and IEC Ex i approved I/O modules

TUEV 07 ATEX554086 X
II 3(1) D Ex tD [iaD] A22 IP6X T135°C
I(M2) [Ex ia] I
II 3(1) G Ex nA [ia] IIC T4
TUN 09.0001X
Ex tD [iaD] A22 IP6X T135°C
[Ex ia] I
Ex nA [ia] IIC T4



Figure 2: Inscription text detail acc. CENELEC and IEC

Table 1: Description of the inscription

Inscription text	Description
TÜV 07 ATEX 554086 X TUN 09.0001X	Approving authority or certificate numbers
Dust	
II	Device group: All except mining
3(1)D	Device category: Zone 22 device (Zone 20 subunit)
Ex	Explosion protection mark
tD	Protection by enclosure
[iaD]	Approved in accordance with "Dust intrinsic safety" standard
A22	Surface temperature determined according to Procedure A, use in Zone 22
IP6X	Dust-tight (totally protected against dust)
T 135°C	Max. surface temp. of the enclosure (no dust bin)
Mining	
I	Device group: Mining
(M2)	Device category: High degree of safety
[Ex ia]	Explosion protection: Mark with category of type of protection intrinsic safety: Even safe when two errors occur
I	Device group: Mining
Gases	
II	Device group: All except mining
3(1)G	Device category: Zone 2 device (Zone 0 subunit)
Ex	Explosion protection mark
nA	Type of protection: Non-sparking operating equipment
[ia]	Category of type of protection intrinsic safety: Even safe when two errors occur
IIC	Explosion Group
T4	Temperature class: Max. surface temperature 135°C

8.1.2 For America according to NEC 500

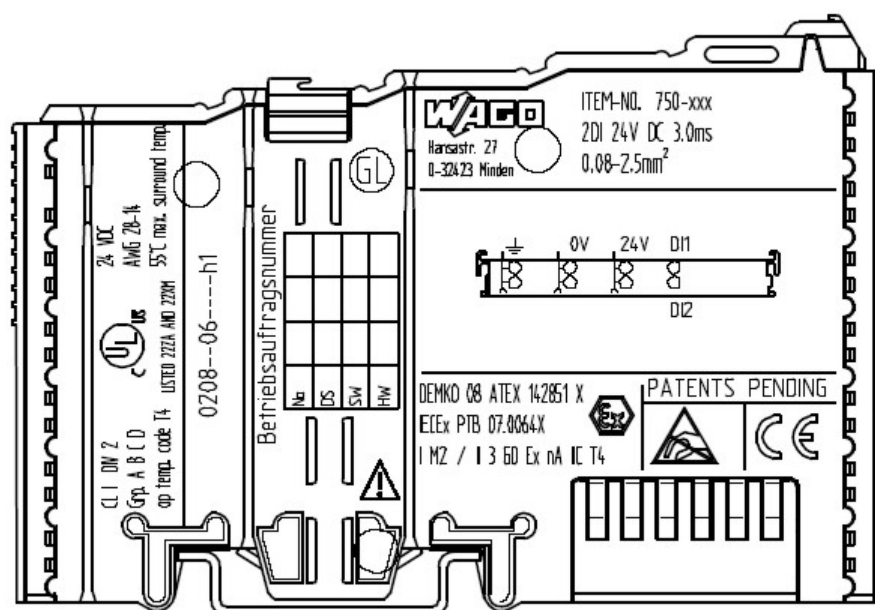


Fig. 8.1.2-3: Example for lateral labeling of bus modules (750-400, 2 channel digital input module 24 V DC)

p01xx03x



Fig. 8.1.2-4: Printing on text detail in accordance with CENELEC and IEC

p01xx05x

Tab. 8-2: Description of Printing on

Printing on Text	Description
CL 1	Explosion protection group (condition of use category)
DIV 2	Area of application (zone)
Grp. ABCD	Explosion group (gas group)
Op temp. code T4	Temperature class

8.2 Installation Regulations

In the **Federal Republic of Germany**, various national regulations for the installation in explosive areas must be taken into consideration. The basis for this forms the working reliability regulation, which is the national conversion of the European guideline 99/92/E6. They complemented by the installation regulation EN 60079-14. The following are excerpts from additional VDE regulations:

Tab. 8-3: VDE Installation Regulations in Germany

Standard	Installation Regulations
DIN VDE 0100	Installation in power plants with rated voltages up to 1000 V
DIN VDE 0101	Installation in power plants with rated voltages above 1 kV
DIN VDE 0800	Installation and operation in telecommunication plants including information processing equipment
DIN VDE 0185	lightning protection systems

The **USA** and **Canada** have their own regulations. The following are excerpts from these regulations:

Tab. 8-4: Installation Regulations in USA and Canada

Standard	Installation Regulations
NFPA 70	National Electrical Code Art. 500 Hazardous Locations
ANSI/ISA-RP 12.6-1987	Recommended Practice
C22.1	Canadian Electrical Code



Warning

When using the **WAGO-I/O SYSTEM 750** (electrical operation) with Ex approval, the following points are mandatory:

8.2.1 Special Conditions for Safe Operation of the ATEX and IEC Ex (acc. DEMKO 08 ATEX 142851X and IECEx PTB 07.0064)

The fieldbus-independent I/O modules of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEMs 750-.../...-... Must be installed in an environment with degree of pollution 2 or better. In the final application, the I/O modules must be mounted in an enclosure with IP 54 degree of protection at a minimum with the following exceptions:

- I/O modules 750-440, 750-609 and 750-611 must be installed in an IP 64 minimum enclosure.
- I/O module 750-540 must be installed in an IP 64 minimum enclosure for 230 V AC applications.
- I/O module 750-440 may be used up to max. 120 V AC.

When used in the presence of combustible dust, all devices and the enclosure shall be fully tested and assessed in compliance with the requirements of IEC 61241-0:2004 and IEC 61241-1:2004.

I/O modules fieldbus plugs or fuses may only be installed, added, removed or replaced when the system and field supply is switched off or the area exhibits no explosive atmosphere.

DIP switches, coding switches and potentiometers that are connected to the I/O module may only be operated if an explosive atmosphere can be ruled out.

I/O module 750-642 may only be used in conjunction with antenna 758-910 with a max. cable length of 2.5 m.

To exceed the rated voltage no more than 40%, the supply connections must have transient protection.

The permissible ambient temperature range is 0 °C to +55 °C.

8.2.2 Special conditions for safe use (ATEX Certificate TÜV 07 ATEX 554086 X)

1. For use as Gc- or Dc-apparatus (in zone 2 or 22) the fieldbus independent I/O modules WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750-*** shall be erected in an enclosure that fulfils the requirements of the applicable standards (see the marking) EN 60079-0, EN 60079-11, EN 60079-15, EN 61241-0 and EN 61241-1.
For use as group I, electrical apparatus M2, the apparatus shall be erected in an enclosure that ensures a sufficient protection according to EN 60079-0 and EN 60079-1 and the degree of protection IP64. The compliance of these requirements and the correct installation into an enclosure or a control cabinet of the devices shall be certified by an ExNB.
2. If the interface circuits are operated without the fieldbus coupler station type 750-3../...-... (DEMKO 08 ATEX 142851 X) measures must be taken outside of the device so that the rating voltage is not being exceeded of more than 40% because of transient disturbances.
3. DIP-switches, binary-switches and potentiometers, connected to the module may only be actuated when explosive atmosphere can be excluded.
4. The connecting and disconnecting of the non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted during installation, for maintenance or for repair purposes.
The temporal coincidence of explosion hazardous atmosphere and installation, maintenance resp. repair purposes shall be excluded.
5. For types 750-606, 750-625/000-001, 750-487/003-000, 750-484, the following must be taken into account: The interface circuits must be limited to overvoltage category I/II/III (electrical circuits without power supply/electrical circuits with power supply) as defined in EN 60664-1.
6. For the type 750-601 the following shall be considered: Do not remove or replace the fuse when the apparatus is energized.
7. The ambient temperature range is: $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_a \leq +55^{\circ}\text{C}$ (for extended details please note certificate).

8.2.3 Special conditions for safe use (IEC-Ex Certificate TUN 09.0001 X)

1. For use as Dc- or Gc-apparatus (in zone 2 or 22) the fieldbus independent I/O modules WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750-*** shall be erected in an enclosure that fulfils the requirements of the applicable standards (see the marking) IEC 60079-0, IEC 60079-11, IEC 60079-15, IEC 61241-0 and IEC 61241-1. For use as group I, electrical apparatus M2, the apparatus shall be erected in an enclosure that ensures a sufficient protection according to IEC 60079-0 and IEC 60079-1 and the degree of protection IP64. The compliance of these requirements and the correct installation into an enclosure or a control cabinet of the devices shall be certified by an ExCB.
2. Measures have to be taken outside of the device that the rating voltage is not being exceeded of more than 40% because of transient disturbances.
3. DIP-switches, binary-switches and potentiometers, connected to the module may only be actuated when explosive atmosphere can be excluded.
4. The connecting and disconnecting of the non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted during installation, for maintenance or for repair purposes. The temporal coincidence of explosion hazardous atmosphere and installation, maintenance resp. repair purposes shall be excluded.
5. For the types 750-606, 750-625/000-001, 750-487/003-000, 750-484 the following shall be considered: The interface circuits shall be limited to overvoltage category I/II/III (non mains/mains circuits) as defined in IEC 60664-1.
6. For the type 750-601 the following shall be considered: Do not remove or replace the fuse when the apparatus is energized.
7. The ambient temperature range is: $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_a \leq +55^{\circ}\text{C}$ (for extended details please note certificate).

8.2.4 ANSI/ISA 12.12.01

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D or non-hazardous locations only.



Warning

Explosion hazard - substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Div. 2.



Warning

Do not disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.

When a fuse is provided, the following marking shall be provided:
"A switch suitable for the location where the equipment is installed shall be provided to remove the power from the fuse."
The switch need not be integrated in the equipment.

For devices with Ethernet connectors:
"Only for use in LAN, not for connection to telecommunication circuits."



Warning

Use Module 750-642 only with antenna module 758-910.

9 Glossary

B**Baseband**

Systems which operate without carrier frequencies, i.e. with unmodulated signals. Therefore, they only offer one channel which has to be logically tailored to the various requirements. Opposite: Wideband.

Bit

Smallest information unit. Its value can either be 1 or 0.

Bit rate

Number of bits transmitted within a time unit.

BNC

Bayonet Navy Connector. Socket for coaxial cable.

BootP

the bootstrap protocol is a protocol which specifies how system and network information is to be transmitted from a *server* to work stations.

Bridge

Connects two separate networks.

Broadcast

A message that is sent to all station connected to the network.

Bus

A structure used to transmit data. There are two types, serial and parallel. A serial bus transmits data bit by bit, whereas a parallel bus transmits many bits at one time.

Byte

Binary Yoked Transfer Element. A byte generally contains 8 bits.

C**Client**

A system that requests the services of another. With the aid of the service request, the client can access objects (data) on the *server*. The service is provided by the server.

Coaxial cable

This cable contains a single wire and a radial shield to transmit information.

CSMA/CD

Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection. When a collision is detected, all subscribers back off. After waiting a random delay time, the subscribers attempt to re-transmit the data.

D**Data bus**

see *Bus*.

Deterministic ETHERNET

The ETHERNET data is transferred at a defined time constant. The ETHERNET network can be defined and calculated. A *Switched ETHERNET* architecture makes this possible.

Driver

Software code which communicates with a hardware device. This communication is normally performed by internal device registers.

E**ETHERNET**

Specifies a Local Area Network (LAN), which was developed by Xerox, Intel and DEC in the 70's. The bus access process takes place according to the *CSMA/CD* method.

ETHERNET Standard

In 1983 ETHERNET was standardized by *IEEE 802.3* 10Base-5. ISO took over the standardization in the ISO Standard 8802/3. The essential differences between ETHERNET and the IEEE standard are to be found in the frame architecture and treatment of pad characters.

F

Fieldbus

System for serial information transmission between devices of automation technology in the process-related field area.

Firewall

Collective term for solutions which protect *LANs* connection to the *Internet* from unauthorized access. They are also able to control and regulate the traffic from the LAN into the Internet. The crucial part of firewalls are static *routers* which have an access control list used to decide which data packets can pass from which *subscriber*.

Frame

Unit of data transferred at the Data-Link layer. It contains the header and addressing information.

FTP

(File Transfer Protocol) A standard application for *TCP/IP* which allows users on one machine to transfer files to/from another.

Function

Module that always returns the same result (as a function value), prerequisite being identical input values; it has no local variables that store values beyond an invoke.

Function block

Module that delivers one or more values when being executed. They can be stored as local variables („Memory“).

G**Gateway**

Device for connecting two different networks. It converts the different protocols.

H**Hardware**

Electronic, electrical and mechanic components of a module/subassembly.

Header

A portion of the data packet, containing, among others, the address information of the receiver.

Host computer / Subscriber

Originally used to describe a central mainframe computer accessed from other systems. The services provided by the subscriber can be called up by means of local and remote request. Today, this term is also used to refer to simple computers which provide particular central *Services* (i.e. UNIX-Subscribers on the *Internet*).

HTML

Abbreviation of hypertext markup language

HTML is the description language for documents on the *World Wide Web*. It contains language elements for the design of hypertext documents.

HTTP

(Hyper Text Transfer Protocol) *client server TCP/IP* protocol which is used on the *Internet* or *Intranets* for exchanging HTML documents. It normally uses *port 80*.

Hub

A device which allows communication between several network users via *twisted pair* cable.

Similar to a *repeater*, but with many outputs, a hub is used to form a star topology.

Hypertext

Document format used by *HTTP*. Hypertext documents are text files which allow links to other text documents via particularly highlighted keywords.

I

IAONA Europe

IAONA Europe (Industrial Automation Open Networking Alliance) is an organization for industrial network technology with the objective to establish ETHERNET in automation technology.

Further information on this subject is available on the Internet under:

www.iaona-eu.com.

ICMP-Protocol

TA protocol for the transmission of status information and error messages of the *IP*, *TCP* and *UDP* protocols between IP network nodes. ICMP offers, among others, the possibility of an echo (ping) request to determine whether a destination is available and is responding.

IEC 61131-3

International standard published in 1993 for morn systems with PLC functionality. Based on a structured software model, it defines a number of high performance programming languages that can be used for various automation tasks.

IEEE

Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

IEEE 802.3

IEEE 802.3 is a IEEE standard. ETHERNET only supports the yellow cable as a medium. IEEE 802.3 also supports *S-UTP* and wideband coaxial cable. The segment lengths range from 500 m for yellow cable, 100 m for TP and 1800 m for wideband coaxial cable. A star or a bus topology is possible. ETHERNET (IEEE 802.3) uses *CSMA/CD* as a channel access method.

Intel format

Set configuration of the fieldbus coupler / controller to establish the process image. In the coupler/controller memory, the module data is aligned in different ways, depending on the set configuration (Intel/Motorola-Format, *word-alignment*,...). The format determines whether or not high and low bytes are changed over. They are not changed over with the Intel format.

Internet

A collection of networks interconnected to each other throughout the world. Its most well known area is the *World Wide Web*.

Intranet

A network concept with private network connections over which data can be exchanged within a company.

IP

Internet Protocol. The connectionless network layer, which relies on upper protocols to provide reliability.

ISA

Industry Standard Architecture. Offers a standard interface for the data exchange between CPU and periphery.

ISO/OSI- Reference Model

Reference model of the ISO/OSI for networks with the objective of creating open communication. It defines the interface standards of the respective software and hardware requirements between computer manufacturers. The model treats communication removed from specific implementations, using seven layers.

L

LAN

Local Area Network

Library

Compilation of modules available to the programmer in the programming tool **WAGO-I/O-PRO 32** for the creation of a control program according to IEC 61131-3.

M

Mail Server

Internet E-mails are transported and stored temporarily by so-called Mail servers. The personal post can be downloaded by such a Mail server or be sent in reverse to the far dispatch to these. With the SMTP protocol E-mails can be dispatched.

Manchester encoding

In this encoding system, a 1 is encoded as a transition from *low* to *high* and a 0 as a transition from *high* to *low*.

Modules

Functions, function blocks and programs are modules. Each module has a declaration part and a body, the latter being written in one of the IEC programming languages IL (instruction list), ST (structured text), SFC (sequential flow), FBD (function block diagram) or LD (ladder diagram).

MS-DOS

Operating system, which allows all applications direct access to the hardware.

O

Open MODBUS/TCP Specification

Specification which establishes the specific structure of a MODBUS/TCP data packet. This is dependant upon the selected function code.

Operating system

Software which links the application programs to the hardware.

P

Ping command

When a ping command (ping <IP address>) is entered, the ping program *ICMP* generates echo *request* packets. It is used to test whether a node is available.

Port number

The port number, together with the IP address, forms an unambiguous connection point between two processes (applications).

Predictable ETHERNET

The delay time of a message on an ETHERNET network can be predicted. The measures which have been taken in predictable ETHERNET make it virtually possible to realize realtime requirements.

Proxy gateway

A proxy gateway (or proxy *server*, too) allows systems which do not have direct access to the *Internet*, indirect access to the network. These can be systems which are excluded from direct access by a *firewall* for security reasons.

A proxy can filter out individual data packets between the Internet and a local network to increase security. Proxies are also used to limit access to particular servers.

In addition, proxy gateways can also have a cache function, in which case they check whether the respective *URL* address is already available locally and return it immediately, if necessary. This saves time and costs when there are multiple accesses. If the URL is not in the cache, the proxy forwards the *request* as normal.

The user should not notice the proxy *gateway* apart from the single configuration in the *web browser*. Most web browsers can be configured so that they use different or no proxy gateways per access method (*FTP*, *HTTP*).

R

Repeater

Repeaters are physical amplifiers without their own processing function. They refresh data without detecting damaged data and forward all signals. Repeaters are used for longer transmission distances or when the maximum number of nodes of 64 devices per *twisted pair* segment is exceeded. A request from a client to server is a provision to act on a service or function call.

Request

A service request from a client which requests the provision of a service from a server.

Response

The server's reply to a client's request.

RFC specifications

Specifications, suggestions, ideas and guidelines regarding the *Internet* are published in the form of RFCs (Request For Comments).

RJ45 connector

Also referred to as a Western connector. This connector allows the connection of two network controllers via *twisted pair* cables.

Router

Connects neighboring *subnets*, the router operating with addresses and protocols of the third *ISO/OSI* layer. As this layer is hardware independent, the routers allow transition to another transmission medium.

To transmit a message the router evaluates the logical address (source and destination address) and finds the best path if there are several possibilities. Routers can be operated as *repeaters* or *bridges*.

Routing

Method of selecting the best path over which to send data to a distant network.

S**SCADA**

Abbreviation for Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition. SCADA software is a program for the control and visualization of processes.

Segment

Typically, a network is divided up into different physical network segments by way of *routers* or *repeaters*.

Server

Device providing services within a client/server system. The service is requested by the *Client*.

Service

An operation targeted at an object (read, write).

SMTP

Short form for „Simple Mail Transfer Protocol“. Standard protocol, with which E-mails are sent away in the internet.

SOAP

Short form for “Simple Object Access Protocol“. XML is a standard for Meta data, the access on the XML objects takes place via SOAP. The standard defines, how transactions via internet and XML can be done and how dynamic Web services over distributed networks can be used.

Socket

Is a software interface introduced with BSD-UNIX for inter-process communication. Sockets are also possible in the network via TCP/IP. As from Windows 3.11, they are also available in Microsoft operating systems.

STP

With the STP cable (Shielded twisted pair) it acts around a symmetrical cable with in pairs stranded and protected veins. The classical STP cable is a multi-core cable, whose stranded conductors are isolated. The conductors of the STP cable are individually protected. It has no total screen.

S-STP

Beside the STP cables there is cable, which has total shielding from foil or network shielding additionally to the single shielding of the conductors still another. These cables are called S/STP cables: Screened/Shielded twisted pair.

Structured cabling

This specifies the maximum permissible cable lengths (EIA/TIA 568, IS 11801) and gives recommendations for the different types topology for ground area, building and floor cabling.

Subnet

A portion of a network that shares the same network address as the other portions. These subnets are distinguished through the subnet mask.

Subnet mask

The subnet mask can be used to manipulate the address areas in the IP address room with reference to the number of *subnets* and *subscribers*. A standard subnet mask is, for example, 255.255.255.0.

S-UTP

Screened unshielded *twisted pair* cable which only has one external shield. However, the twisted pair cables are not shielded from each other.

Switch

Switches are comparable to *bridges*, but with several outputs. Each output uses the full ETHERNET bandwidth. A switch switches a virtual connection between an input port and an output port for data transmission. Switches learn which nodes are connected and filter the information transmitted over the network accordingly. Switches are intelligent devices that learn the node connections and can transfer data at the switch and not have to send it back to the main server.

Switched ETHERNET

The segments of this type of ETHERNET are connected by *switches*. There are many applications for switching technologies. ETHERNET switching is becoming increasingly popular in local networks as it allows the realization of a *deterministic ETHERNET*.

T

TCP

Transport Control Protocol.

TCP/IP Protocol Stack

Network protocols which allow communication between different networks and technologies.

Telnet

The Telnet protocol fulfils the function of a virtual terminal. It allows remote access from the user's computer to other computer systems on the network.

Twisted Pair

Twisted pair cables (abbreviated to TP).

U**UDP protocol**

The user datagram protocol is a transport protocol (layer 4) of the *ISO/OSI-reference model* which supports data exchange between computers without a connection. UDP runs directly on top of the underlying *IP* protocol.

URL

Abbreviation for uniform resource locator.

Address form for *Internet* files which are mostly applied within the World Wide Web (*WWW*). The URL format makes the unambiguous designation of all documents on the Internet possible by describing the address of a document or object which can be read by a *web browser*. URL includes the transmission type (http, ftp, news etc.), the computer which contains the information and the path on the computer. URL has the following format: Document type//Computer name/List of contents/File name.

UTP

The UTP cable is a symmetrical, not-protected cable with twisted colored wires in pairs. This type of cable, which there is in execution two-in pairs and four-in pairs, is the dominating type of cable in the floor wiring and the terminal wiring.

W**WAGO-I/O-PRO CAA**

Uniform programming environment, programming tool from WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH for the creation of a control program according to IEC 61131-3 for all programmable fieldbus controllers. Allows testing, debugging and the start-up of a program.

Web browser

Program for reading *hypertext*. The browser allows the various documents to be viewed in hypertext and navigation between documents.

Wide band

Transmission technology which operates with a high bandwidth, thereby permitting high transmission rates. This allows several devices to transmit simultaneously.

Opposite: Baseband.

Word-alignment

Set configuration of the fieldbus coupler/controller for the creation of a process image. Word-alignment is used to establish the process image word-by-word (2 bytes).

World Wide Web

HTTP server on the Internet.

10 Literature List



Background information: Manual "TCP/IP Ethernet and Web I/O"
Wiesemann & Theis GmbH
1st edition, 11/1999
<http://www.wut.de/e-wwwwww-10-orus-000.php>

Local Area Networks - An introduction to the technology
John E. McNamara,
Digital Press, 1985
ISBN 0-932376-79-7 Digital Press Teil Nummer EY-00051-DP

Network Troubleshooting Guide von Digital Equipment Corporation,
August 1990,
Digital Press Teil Nummer EK-339AB-GD-002

Zu RFC:
Request for Comments
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html>

11 Index

- 10Base-T 52, 89
- Access
 - Simultaneous 113
- Address
 - Ethernet 41, 99
 - Hardware 99
 - IP 100
 - TCP- 105
- BootP 106
- Bridge 93, 221, 231
- Bus access procedure 99
- Cable
 - Category 5 89
 - Crossover 89
 - Impedance 89
 - Parallel 89
- carrier rail 14, 17
- Configuration** 53
 - function 129, 137
- Constant Register** 142
- contacts
 - data- 18
 - power- 25
- Coupler modules 93
- Crossover cable 52, 53, 89
- CSMA/CD 99
- data contacts 18
- Data packet 99
 - Ethernet 99
 - IP** 103
 - Modbus** 113
 - TCP 105
 - TCP/IP** 105
- Data security 94
- Delay time 94
- Diagnosis information 86
- Diagnostic**
 - function 137
- Electrical isolation 39
- Error
 - During run-up 52
 - Message 56
- Ethernet 86
 - Address 99
 - Buscoupler 208
 - Industry 94
 - Network 52, 93
 - Network architecture 27
 - Predictable 95
 - Shared 94
 - Standard 88, 99
 - Switched 95
- Ethernet standard 88, 90
- Exception 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127
- Feldbusausfall 83
- Fieldbus failure** 133
- Fieldbus node
 - Architecture 87
- Firewall 94
- Firmware Information** 141
- function code**
 - FC6** 122
- function code 113, 134, 209
 - Application example** 210
 - FC1** 117
 - FC11** 123
 - FC15** 124
 - FC16** 125
 - FC2** 118
 - FC22** 126
 - FC23** 127
 - FC3** 119
 - FC4** 120
 - FC5** 121
- Gateway 52, 53, 93, 103, 224, 228
- HTML pages 51, 107
- HTTP 107
- hub 87, 89, 93, 94
- Hub 90, 224
- I/O Modules 161
- Intel format 49
- internal bus 38
- Internal Variables 131
- Internet 87, 94, 102, 107
- Intranet 94
- IP address 51, 53, 55, 56, 100, 101, 103, 106, 209
 - Key data 101
- Kabel
 - länge 84
- Klemmenbus
 - Fehler 83
- LED
 - Blinkcode 52
 - Flash code 52
 - Red 52
- Light-emitting diodes 40
- locking disc 16
- MAC-ID 41, 99
- Modbus Register Mapping 129
- Modbus/TCP 113
 - function code 113, 209
 - Specification 227
- Network card* 52, 87, 89, 103
- Network class 100
- node
 - max. number 101
- Nodes
 - Function tests of 51
- Ping command** 56, 227
- Port number 105, 228
- Port number 502** 113
- Port number 80 107
- Power contacts 19, 25
 - not carried out 26
- Predictable Ethernet 95
- Process
 - Visualisation 87
- Process data 86
- Process image 113
- Protocols 86
 - BootP 101
- Proxy 57, 228
- Realtime behaviour 94
- Realtime requirements** 95
- Repeater 87, 93, 228
- Request 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 228
- Request error 116
- Reset
 - Hardware 55

- Response 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 229
- Router 93, 94, 99, 100, 223, 229
- SCADA** 208, 210, 229
- Segment length 88
- Sequence number 104
- Shared Ethernet 94
- Socket 230
- Standard
 - Cabling 92
 - EN 50173, ISO 11801, TIA 568-A 92
- Standardization
 - IEEE 802.3 86
- Structured cabling 92, 230
- Subnet 103, 230
 - mask 102, 231
- Subscriber ID 102
- Switch 87, 93, 231
- Switched Ethernet 95, 222, 231
- TCP/IP 86
- Tear-off label 41, 51
- Topology 88, 90, 92, 93, 224, 225, 230
 - Star 90
- Transmission
 - media 88
 - rate 86
 - speed 88
- unlocking lug 16
- Watchdog
 - Register 133
- word-alignment 168, 187
- WWW 107



WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG

Postfach 2880 • D-32385 Minden

Hansastraße 27 • D-32423 Minden

Phone: 05 71/8 87 – 0

Fax: 05 71/8 87 – 1 69

E-Mail: info@wago.com

Web: <http://www.wago.com>
